THE INEVITABLE DOSSIER

TOP SACRED

***

***

- "What if I told you, that your most
  precious and fundamental values
  were controlled by others?

  I guess you most likely would doubt it.

  It's however both true and inevitable."

Prolog

It's important to make a difference between you and others, as otherwise you, you integrity and your own view of life would not be important at all. If you think mankind is more important than a rock, then you should treat both the below terms and the dossier contents with respect – although both mankind and the rock is ultimately creations of the same matter.

Read the below sentence a few times:

- *"I define anomos acts as the basic fundament of mankind's evolution. Their expressions illustrate the importance of the subject in matter."*

With these words I try to simplify the complexity of our species, including your's, mine and everybody's part of its evolution. Doing this, which itself is an anomos act, I put myself in the context of the definition and leave you with the responsibility to interpret it. Your reactions to it, as defined, will express the importance and as I do not think of you as a rock, I feel I must begin this dossier with a short list of terms, so that your eventual anomos reactions do NOT affect others.

As a reader of this dossier, you accept these terms:

- The content of this dossier should be valued as a whole and not as separate parts.

- As a reader of this dossier one is responsible for own mental and physical reactions against the contents, oneself, others and the society as a whole.

- This dossier does NOT apply for or favor ANY sort of conspiracies or of revolutionary actions.

- The contents of the free (non commercial) dossier can not be discussed in commercial media, as it then has been read using commercial eyes. There is/will be a commercial version available.

- Sharing the free version of the dossier is only allowed in person to person communication. The dossier should not be published or made downloadable anywhere but from this place (www.theinevitabledossier.com) only. It should not be printed as handout's or shared in public.

- The discussion forum on Internet was created, both as a place for the readers to illustrate their own viewpoints and as a place to decrease, not increase, frustration and anger by having discussion with others.

- If you do not apply to the above terms of reading the dossier, you should not read any further.

Before we begin, I first will give you a hint about the depths of contents of this dossier: Someone asked me what question is hardest to answer; the meaning of life or the meaning of death? I was puzzled of my reaction to the latter question as the first one is the one question that normally is asked concerning existential matters. Trying to find out why it seems so normal to search for the meaning of life but unnormal to search for the meaning of death, was my anomos reaction that eventually led to this dossier.

I am far from being a professional writer and all the work with
this dossier have been handled outside normal working hours,
which has affected my family life a lot, but some things in
life just can't be stopped. This was one of them.

Good luck…

\Messiah

Definition: Anomos, Anomie, Anomy

*Were as the meaning of the word "Anarchy" has been heavily discussed
thru time, the word "Anomy" has been left almost untouched in the
shadows. Derived from Greek, the prefix a-: "without" and nomos:
"law", make anomos mean "without law". However, as the ancient Greeks
distinguished between "nomos" (law), and "arché" (starting rule,
axiom, and principle), one should not draw a parallel between anomy
and anarchy, as anarchy mean without archons (rulers, chiefs, kings).
According to me, the meaning of "law", in the context of anomos, could
be compared to the "laws of nature". Nobody has written these laws, we
have learnt that they exist and adapt to them as a common
understanding of nature.*

*The simple definition of anomos actions then would be: "An act that
differs from normal behavior" and were normal is defined as: "normal
in the present situation and in the minds of those who are involved".
This is complex understanding as it would define for example burglary
as normal behavior from a burglar's point of view.*

Table of Contents

THE INEVITABLE DOSSIER (THE FREE – NON COMMERCIAL VERSION)

1   Abstract

1.1   Scope

1.1.1   Audience

- Individuals who seek answers on questions such as: "how the world is structured" and who has come to the conclusion that: "if no further light on the path is in reach, only the path of others remains".

- As it traverse thru history, religion, politics, power and our individual part in today's society. It can be used as educational working material to initiate discussions, arguments and debates, research etc.

1.1.2   Scenario

- Globalization and technology make us all more aware than ever before.

- Personal values and knowledge are shared within growing communities.

- Increasing demands and pressure onto leaders, laws and constitutions.

- Rumors and made up truths spreads faster than ever before.

- Conspiracy theories create grass root frustration.

- Much information available for individuals seeking answers is negative, misleading and destructive.

- A confrontation against religion, the elite and society itself is building up.

1.1.3   Purpose

- This dossier serves as a lit torch on the dark path to individual enlightenment. A positive flame of light, were most weak minds only see dark plots and evil intentions.

- A start point for further and greater interest in the world's most vital questions.

1.1.4   Reason

- We owe yesterdays-, today's- and tomorrows constitutional founders for their courage and thoughtful work, which affect us all each breath we take and which we most often take for granted.

- We're all in this together, no matter what you read or what anyone tells you.

- It was inevitable

1.2   Change History

Rev	Version	Date	Author	Comment
1	1.0	2006.05.19	Messiah	First version
2	1.1	2007.05.04	Messiah	Comment below.

The 1.0 version contained parts about a specific 14th century individual and offsprings which was changed after discussions with today living descendants. This was done to ensure that the dossier does not affect any specific individual or family living today.

2 Introduction

2.1 The One dollar bill

2.1.1 The greatest conspiracy

We have all seen it and most of us have also spent it, but have we really looked at it and/or read what's on it? Conspiracy theorists worldwide point out the one dollar bill as proof of the existence of the greatest conspiracy ever. I won't go into details about the conspiracy itself, which goes under the name "NEW WORLD ORDER" and is supposed to be arranged by an old secret society named "Illuminati" and modern "Freemasonry". If you are interested, you'll find loads of information about it everywhere on the net. Instead I will aim at the possible existence from another angle and see if I can come to the conclusion that a conspiracy really exist.

2.1.2 A more accurate understanding of the one dollar bill

First let's take care of the one dollar bill. Its surely is designed with care. **Franklin** and **Jefferson** both had strong feelings against religious establishments, but they understood that they couldn't ignore the importance of religions. Therefore, with their influence, the 1776 seal design (Adopted by congress in 1782) included the Over- (All-) Seeing Eye over the 13 colonies that together were the initial colonies who founded the United States of America. It's no dought that the eye is a symbol for God. Between at least the 15th and 18th century this was the well known fact. This was most certainly the case even a long time before that period. The eye of God is mentioned several times in the Bible. A few examples are: Psalm 32:8 "I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye", Psalm 33:18 "Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy." and Ezekiel 20:17 "Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them; neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness".

The triangle itself is a symbol for the Holy Trinity (Father, Son and the Holy Spirit). This together with the motto "Annuit coeptis", which is correctly translated to: "He (God) favors our undertaking", have since adopted been a part of USA's great seal. All the thirteen's (Pyramid layers, arrows, etc) are

references to the founding colonies, nothing else. The pyramid was also there at the first version of the seal, but why this pyramid? There is no hocus pocus about that either. It was then, as it is today, a known fact that a pyramid is the most safe and solid of all structures. Think of it, all houses have some kind of pyramid layout. The higher, the more pyramid alike. The pyramid itself thereby symbolizes a genuine and solid structure and it is left unfinished to symbolize that there are more colonies to liberate from outside governance. The space between the pyramid and the all-seeing eye symbolizes that God is separated from the states and the "Novus Ordo Seclorum", means that within this new union all religions are accepted. "In God we trust" was added in 1863 to clear out misunderstandings. How ever, even today misunderstandings are common, mainly because of the great conspiracy and its believers.

2.2 Initial conclusion

2.2.1 Drop the dollar bill, conspiracy theorists!

I say, let's leave the dollar bill outside conspiracy theories. There is nothing more there to find than genuine values, which combines the whole idea behind the union itself. Values that have expanded the union to over 50 states and even today serve their purposes well. There is no dought that USA by its constitution is the freest and most equal society that exists on our planet today, which of course can seem strange for some readers, but further reading will explain. I say, there is no hidden agenda behind the dollar bill. All the conspiracy stuff pointing out "New World Order" conspiracy could just be flushed down the drain. It does not exist! I leave a "But", as I think you are an idiot if your interest would end here. The "But" is about "God". Different people have different definitions about whom or what "God" really is. Faith in "God" can mean many things and my own conclusions about it still are astonishing even for myself.

2.2.2 Are you an idiot?

The word 'idiot' has its origins in the ancient Greek word idiōtēs. The original meaning was: "a private person who is not actively interested in politics". Today's meaning of the word is a bit different, but sometimes its fun to point out the original meaning. Especially concerning the subjects that are mentioned later on in this dossier. The easy path is to just don't care and/or believe the conspiracy theorists. Almost everybody likes to talk negative about government, politicians etc. However, this would make you an idiot according to the ancient meaning of the word and path to enlightenment on this subject is not as fancy or easy as just being negative against leading power. I can almost assure you that many people will begin to dislike you just because your reasoning will become more logic and more based on facts. I'll let you decide if you are an idiot or not.

2.2.3　No way, this can't be true… Or…!?

My first impression after reading about the great conspiracy was the same as your own probably was:

– "No way, this can't be true!"

The working name for this dossier back then was "The Illuminati Dossier". But after some further digging after needles in numerous haystacks, I came to another more interesting conclusion. I changed the dossier name to "The Enlightenment Dossier", which at that point felt more appropriate. Today, a few years after my first dive into this work, I would not generally reject the existence of a conspiracy, but I would redirect it and not allow it to be called a "Conspiracy". The final name of the dossier is now: "The Inevitable Dossier". Reading further, will make you understand why.

2.2.4　A warning

Weak minds often fall into dark paths in life after reading about conspiracies. The reason is as obvious as it is inevitable. So many things seem so true. Therefore I feel it's my duty to warn you. However, I feel I can't give you a specific warning as it is very likely that you instead will use my warnings as guidance, if you are a weak minded individual. Yes, it works like that. If you don't have own kids yet, you will understand when you have'em. They enlighten themselves using an inevitable pattern. When we warn them from danger, they are dragged to the danger zone as if a giant magnet was placed there. Therefore my only warning will be: If you feel your faith in humanity, the world, the society, the leading elite etc are decreasing; then you really should take some time and reconsider something less complicated for you to be interested in, because you have most certainly fallen into one of many pits of misconceptions.

2.2.5　We have to be enlightened to reangle our view

To be able confront the great conspiracy theory objectively; we'll have to enlighten us with a number of understandings. So before I make any general conclusions, my initial conclusion is that we need, not only to have knowledge in, but to understand:

- The history of civilization.

- The history of Illuminati, Freemasons and other secret societies.

- Our own individual part in society and the elite who runs it.

- Yourself and others (enlightenment).

- Understanding itself as entity (The "light").

- The inevitable.

Then are we set to take a closer look at the dollar bill again for a second though. This may be the initial trip of your life, so hold on. Here we go.

3　The history of civilization

This chapter contains a mixture of historical information which relate to how the civilization of today was formed. Some of you readers with more historical knowledge than I probably will throw darts on my picture for my generalizing and prioritizing of what to include. A walk thru history wasn't my initial idea, but I couldn't ignore its importance when digging facts concerning the main subject. I earge you to have an open mind when reading this chapter and think of it as needful pointers into the history of forming today's civilization. The idea behind a brief walk thru history until today, starting before the birth of civilization and point out some important event is to enlighten you as a reader of the complex world of leadership.

3.1　>3500BC / Before Civilizations

There are many definitions of what to include when defining birth of civilization. I agree with those who say it's when people learned to read and write. The first writing we know about today was created around 5500 years ago. People had lived thousands of years before this, but they then lived like nomads and not much changed between generations. Nomads are people how have no permanent home. Generally, men were hunters and women gathered wild plants. When there were no more animals to hunt or plants to gather, they moved to a new place.

The general term "division of labor" state that people do individual jobs. This marks the birth of society when certain people do certain jobs. Further, when doing the same job over and over again, profession is created. The "division of labor" caused people to depend on each others to survive. When ordinary nomad tribes met and fought against developed tribes with more skilled warriors, they was defeated and killed or possibly merged into the more skilled tribe. As the advanced tribe grow more professions was created and as people understood that their existence was based on their own part within the tribe they also learned its value. Knowledge was passed between generations to secure family existence. The father did teach his son for example. Complicated things demanded some kind of outside storage to be passed. Wall paintings of fishing and hunting techniques evolved into smaller signs and characters to form the first forms of writing. This allowed people to pass more complex knowledge between generations.

A section in the Middle East called "The Fertile Crescent" (extends from the eastern shore of the Mediterranean Sea to the Persian Gulf) was a rich food-growing area perfect for settling. Mesopotamia which means "between the rivers" (Tigris and Euphrates), was the best farmland in this region. It was in this region the first writing we today know of came about 5500 years ago. This area is today known as Iraq.

– *"If I have seen further than others, it is because I have stood on the shoulders of giants",* Sir Isaac Newton. What he

meant was that his accomplishments were possible because he
learned from the people who came before him.

3.2 Aborigines / Natives

Aborigines, derived from the Latin: ab origine - "from the
origin", are in general the peoples who were the first
inhabitants of a land, or with some identified pre-existing or
prior association to a land. Traces of aboriginal tribes and
settlements are found all over the world, both living today and
those who does not exist anymore. Its no use mentions any of
them, because there are so many. I must take the opportunity to
point out that many of these inhabitants of the old world
developed their own structures of life, laws, rights,
religions, responsibilities etc. I think we have much to learn
from them about the essence of life.

I put a big BUT here, as in our modern world it's not that
uncommon to misunderstand history and build a mental misleading
picture of special aboriginal rights to the land were they once
lived in. It's the same with old views of life. We should learn
from both and not promote or adopt them as if they would fit
into our global society without compromises. Old views of life
were made up in the minds of the old world. Today, both rights
to land and views of life is not owned by anyone else but all
equally. In history tribes, settlements, citizens, countrymen
etc died if they claimed such rights from those who were
stronger. In our modern society this is called murder and is a
crime but by suppressing one does not justify claiming of the
other. Today we all must raise claims using politics and
opinions. All other path is radical, and must so be treated.

Don't misinterpretation my view here. I do not justify the
history of terror and slaughter against aborigines in history,
but I understand our modern society. If we do not work together
on equal terms, none of us have a chance to survive.

3.3 The Worlds first Empire

It was the Sumerians who formed the southern parts of
Mesopotamia (Sumer). It seems like the Sumerians really was no
ethic group, but a common language and culture. Together they
called their land Ki-en-gi, "place of civilized lords" and were
initially independent city-states, whose limits were defined by
canals and boundary stones. Each state had a temple and was
ruled by a king or a priest tied to the states religious rites.
As these cities developed, they sought to assert primacy over
each other, falling into a millennium of almost incessant
warfare over water rights, trade routes, and tribute from
nomadic tribes. By time one of the states, the Amorites,
conquered Sumer and founded the city of Babylon around 2300BC,
just north of the today existing Iraqi town al-Hillah.

The sixth ruler of Babylon, Hammurabi ~1780-1750 BC was a very
efficient, giving the region stability after turbulent times.
Babylon became transformed into the central power of
Mesopotamia. One of the most important artifacts found from the
area and time is the compilation of a code of laws. The 282
laws were engraved in stone and placed in a public location for
everyone to see. Hammurabi required that people were

responsible for their actions. Some of Hammurabi's laws were based on the principle "An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth". This stone made on Hammurabi's order and is today viewable for the public at the Louvre museum in Paris, France.

The rule of Babylon was even obeyed as far as the shores of the Mediterranean. But Mesopotamia had no clear boundaries, which made it vulnerable to attacks. Trade and culture thrived for 150 years, until the fall of Babylon in 1595 BC.

Babylonia then lost its empire over western Asia. Syria and Canaan became independent, and the high-priests of Asshur made themselves kings of Assyria. Babylon was renamed to "Kar-Duniash" by the new rulers, the Kassites, and continued to be the 'holy' city of western Asia, where the priests were all-powerful. Through the centuries of Assyrian domination, Babylonia enjoyed a prominent status. Modern Assyrians trace their heritage to an ancient race of the same name, responsible for creating the world's first empire in recorded history. At its peak, the empire encompassed what is now western Iran, all of Mesopotamia (Iraq) and Syria, Palestine, the Armenian highlands and which even threatened Egypt in the 8th and 7th centuries BC. This finally changed in 627 BC with the death of the last strong Assyrian ruler, Ashurbanipal.

3.4   Egyptian civilization

The Egyptian history is magnificent. Just by reading a few lines of Egyptians history make me jealous on archeologists. There is so much to explore and so much is so well preserved. Take the impressive works that are statued by the pyramids for example. The Egyptian history goes back as far as the Mesopotamian, but artifacts show that technology probably evolved earlier in Mesopotamia. Around 4500 BC individual dwelling, towns, and "urban planning" began due to trade. Life still was simple and slowly evolved as threats made tribes work together to gain strength. Some artifacts found prove there also was some trade between Egypt and Mesopotamia. First samples of writing have been dated to around 3500BC proving the division of labor and that the civilized world had found its beginning. It's likely that civilized life gave society members more value to fight for and unite around. After a long period of raising and falling rulers in different parts of Egypt, everything changed in mid 3100BC when the so called "Scorpion king" unified Egypt.

To the people of Egypt, the ruler, later called pharaoh, was considered by many to be a god. As a god, pharaoh was believed to posses the secrets of heaven and earth. The pharaoh was responsible for all aspects of Egyptian life -- keeping the irrigation works in order, directing the army, keeping peace, and issuing laws. Government and religion were inseparable in Egypt. After this first unification a history of countless numbers of kings and dynasties has ruled Egypt. The first 6 dynasties seem to have established a rather calm life without major conflicts. During 3rd dynasty 2650-2575BC the pyramids was built, which of course demanded enormous devotion. However as a result centralized power collapsed due to internal affairs

between 7th and 10th dynasty 2150-2060BC and was replaced with many kings.

Centralized power was regained during 11th to 18th dynasty (2055-1539BC) when an era of foreign trade, enormous building projects along with the use advanced jewelry was created. At the end of the 19th dynasty the priesthoods increasing power corrupts central government and old moral collapse as tomb robbing is done even by officials. The priesthood becomes hereditary and begins to assume secular power. The central government again breaks down around 1070BC. The capital is moved many times and then Assyrians invade Egypt around 590BC. The Greeks help re-establish order. A renaissance in the arts of the 25th Dynasty shows a return to the Old Kingdom style. The 30th Dynasty contains the last of the Egyptian-born rulers. Persian and Greco-Roman rulers are replaced in 332BC by Alexander the great and after him two more Macedonians. The following Ptolemaic dynasty seems a bit merged with the Macedonian and Egypt's authority and wealth was intact until the death of Cleopatra, at which time, Egypt was overpowered by Rome around 30BC.

The Romans later was replaced by the Byzantine/Christians around year 306, lasting to around year 750 when Islamists took over power. Between the years 1174-1192 Egypt was ruled by Saladin, who is also known for his capture of Jerusalem in 1187 between the second and third Christian crusades. In the 14th century the Ottoman Empire had grown to as they conquered what was left of the old Roman Empire. Egypt also was ruled by the Ottomans which Empire lasted for almost 600 years to the early 20th century.

3.5   The Greeks and the Athenian Empire

In around 3000 BC the so called Greek Bronze Age began and including the Troy and the Mycenaean civilizations it continued until the historical fall of Troy in 1183 BC. In 900 BC mark the beginning of the polis (city-state) which was followed by raise of the aristocracies between 800-700 BC. Olympic Games were established in 776 BC. Western coast of Turkey was colonized earlier and in 750 BC even Southern Italy and Sicily also was colonized. This was during the same time as new alphabet was introduced to general writing, which boosted lyrics and philosophic writing. In 650 BC colonization of Black sea begins. Around 5th century BC an association of city-states called "The Delian League" was formed with Athens as the leading city, which also by some also is referred to as the Athenian Empire. Athens is believed to have up to 300.000 citizens during its era ruled using a sort of representative democracy in government. It was actually the Athenians who invented the word "Democracy" in order to define their revolutionary kind of government. Parallel to the Leagues constant battle against pirates and the Persians, there also was an internal battle with those who didn't like the Athenians to be in control of the League.

In 490 BC king of Persia decided to expand his Persian Empire by attacking Athens. The Persians landed at Marathon. Pheidippides was a messenger who ran all the way to Athens.

Pheidippides died from exhaustion shortly after gasping out his news about the invasion. Soldiers from Athens marched to Marathon and forced the Persians to retreat. Today, runners call long races marathons in honor of Pheidippides' run.

In 460 BC, Egypt had revolted against Persian occupation and requested aid from Athens. After decade of battles with the Persians a formal peace treaty, known as the Peace of Callias, was formalized in 450 BC. During these times the Athenians had moved the Leagues common owned treasury to Athens for better protection and soon after they built the Acropolis and the Parthenon, as well as many other non-defense related expenditures. This was the zenith of the Athenian Empire. As the Battle with the Persians ended, the Leagues internal battles raised.

After the Peloponnesian War (431-404BC), between Athens and Sparta, Athens lost, and the Athenian Empire was splittred.

3.5.1   Death of Socrates

Athenian democracy became corrupt and the trail and death of the great philosopher Socrates in year 399 BC along with the expulsion of Protagoras and other incidents of the enforcement is even today, in our times of democracy, seen a warning that unconstrained majorities can act as tyrants. Socrates was sentenced to death by poisoning for misleading the youth and denying the gods. One of Socrates most famous pupils, Plato, left Greece for over a decade due to the death of his Mentor. When he returned he founded the Academy, a school that would be active for over 900 years. Plato described his idea of an ideal society in his most famous book, the Republic. In 377 BC a second Athenian Empire was founded, but never regain same status our power, enemies were now far stronger and more varied.

3.6   Odrysian Empire

The history regarding the Odrysian (Thracian) Empire is today of increasing interest. Previously it was seen as a community of evil barbarians by nature, but history changes as the thousands of untouched Thracian tombs just have begun to be inspected. Thracian tribes ranged from Romania to Northern Greece, including Turkey, Bulgaria, Serbia and Ukraine united by king Teres and became the Odrysian Empire in the end of 5th century BC. Roads were built and trade was developed and a 100 year rich state with a powerful army of ~150,000 men was created. Its capital was Odrysia (as named by the Greeks) which today is the Turkish city Edirne. Internal problems in mid 4th century BC caused the Empire to separate into three kingdoms who all, towards the end of the century, was conquered by Filip II and his Macedonian armies.

3.7   Macedonian Empire

The history of Macedonia begins in early 7th century BC with its founder Peridiccas I. After a short period of Persian over lordship, the state regained its independence under King Alexander I (495-450 BC) and began to expand. Macedonian Empire was attacked by the forces of Sitalkes, King of the **Odrysian**

Empire in 429 BC. The attack was a complete failure and Sitalkes along with his army was defeated. Some years later, Aristotle was born in Macedonia. Aristotle moved to Athens and studied at Plato's Academy. Aristotle returned to Macedonia after Plato died, year 347 BC. Back in Macedonia, King Philip hired him to prepare his thirteen year old son, Alexander, for his future role as a military leader.

Alexander became King of Macedonia when his father was assassinated in 336BC. Aristotle then returned to Athens and opened the school of Lyceum. Aristotle organized his school as a center of research on astronomy, zoology, geography, geology, physics, anatomy, and many other fields. Aristotle became the greatest scientist of the ancient world. Alexander conquered the Persians and when he moved into Egypt, 332 BC, he was declared a God by the Pharaoh. Alexander truly changed the world. He carried the ideas of the Greeks and their love of learning throughout his empire. He founded the great city of Alexandria, which became a center of learning and culture in Egypt.

Alexander, known as "Alexander the Great", died of fever in 323 BC leaving a huge empire to crumble without his strong leadership. Alexander's mother, wives, and children were all killed in the struggle for power that followed his death. The Macedonian Empire was divided among his generals in three parts. Starting year 215 BC and ending year 168 BC, the remains of the Macedonian Empire was involved in three battles with the rising power of Rome. This became the end of the Macedonian Empire and the territories became a part of the Roman republics.

3.8   Roman Republic

3.8.1   Building up

Foundation of the city-state Rome was done by the twins Romulus and Remus in 753BC according to the legend, which in date has been verified to be very likely by archeologists and historians. The legend further tells about the seven kings of Rome, starting with the twin Romulus, who made the city bigger in both power and population without major notice from other great powers in the region. In 510BC Roman leaders Brutus and Collatinus reformed the state into a republic. Romans became dominant in Italy through a network of allies, conquered city-states, colonies, and strategic garrisons in year 268 BC.

The battle of Pydna against the **Macedonian Empire**, in 168 BC, divided Macedon into four small republics under Roman rule. In year 73-71 BC, the Roman republic was attacked by the revolting slave known as "Spartacus". Spartacus was a deserter from the Roman legions who had been sold into slavery as a gladiator. His army of over 90,000 escaped gladiators and slaves attacked the roman republic in the third large slave rebellion, which also is known as the "Gladiator War". The rebellion was ended by Pompey the Great who at the time was one of three great leaders of Rome (Pompey, Crassus and Julius). Crassus died in war against Parthian's leaving Caesar and Pompey as the two strong leaders of Rome.

In year 59 BC, Julius Caesar became elected to the Rome consulship and in 58 BC he was governor of Rome. A series of wars across Western Europe was initiated on his demand. While Caesar was away from Rome, Pompey managed to get him declared, by the senate, to be an enemy of the republic serving his own purposes. Pompey was elected consul of Rome in 53 BC as result. When the information reached Caesar, he marched on Rome. He crossed the River of Rubicon in 49 BC and initiated a civil war against Pompey that eventually was ended by Egyptians who had the fleeing Pompey murdered – an act the angered Caesar, who didn't like interference in his war against Pompey. While tracing the path of Pompey, Caesar found himself involved in a local conflict in Egypt. His successive progress was rewarded with enormous honors from the Senate. He became called "the founding father of Rome" and started to wear clothing of the old Roman kings. Caesar reformed the calendar and put his own name on the 7th month (July). This also created a gap between him and some aristocrats, who he had pardoned during the civil war.

3.8.2   *Ordinary man (Caesar) meets God (Cleopatra)*

Beside his progress, Caesar became involved with Queen Cleopatra of Egypt during his conquests. Cleopatra was, as all kings and queens of Egypt, seen as a god by the people. As Caesar saw himself as a man equal to Romans, with status gained by honor, Cleopatra certainly made a special impression on him. Caesar wintered in Egypt in 48 BC–47 BC, and Cleopatra shored up her political advantage by becoming his lover. Egypt remained independent, but three Roman legions were left to protect it. Brutus and Cassius who used the opportunity and blamed Cleopatra for poisoning Caesars mind to gain power in the senate. The people of Rome had begun to dislike Cleopatra and gave her the nick name "Whore of Egypt" for her influence over him. Cleopatra visited Rome between 46 BC and 44 BC were she uncovered a child which she claimed to be Caesar's. Internal problems peaked with Caesars assassination during Cleopatra's visit to Rome.

I recommend HBO's TV-Series named "Rome", which picture this period in Roman history very well, especially the primitive and hard life of the Roman citizens and legionnaires as well as intrigues and politics of the Noble families. My biggest surprise was that HBO totally missed that Cleopatra (the Egypt Goddess) in fact were in Rome while Caesar was murdered. However, I liked the series and season 2 is being recorded during 2006 and will be released in 2007, which I can't wait to watch. I hope the second season do not continue were the first ended but instead pictured another important period in Roman history. If HBO are smart, they should move thru history and make seasons of important parts all the way up to our present age. They even could stick with same casting, were especially Kevin McKidd and Ray Stevenson did a marvelous job. It would be a whole new concept – same casting that characterizes same type of individuals in different parts of history.

Back to history: After Caesars death, Roman republic was led by his grand-nephew Octavian and Marcus Antonius, who was Caesars right hand. Later on Marcus Antonius teamed up with Cleopatra

in Egypt and was blamed by Octavian to have been captured by the same hook as Caesar. Civil war broke out in 31BC. One year later, Octavian ends the war by defeating Marcus Antonius and Cleopatra in Alexandria. Both Anthony and Cleopatra managed to create suicide just before they were captured. Thereafter there was no one left in the Roman Republic who could, or wanted, to stand against Octavian as he, the grand-nephew of Caesar, moved to take absolute control.

3.8.3   Birth of an Empire

Both the Senate and the Roman citizens were tired of the civil wars. In year 27 BC, Octavian offered back all his extraordinary power to the Senate and in a carefully staged way, the Senate refused. Octavian was careful to avoid going into the same footsteps as Caesar by not acceptation the title "King". Instead he did choose the title "First Citizen", "Imperator", which normally was given by Roman troops to their victorious commanders. It is from "Imperator" that the modern title "Emperor" is derived. The Roman Empire now was literally born.

3.9   Roman Empire

3.9.1   Restore peace and order

The Roman Empire

The first thing Octavian did was to ensure that all parts of the Empire were well run and that taxes were fair. He ordered construction of massive roads, bridges, government buildings, and huge public baths. He said, "I left Rome a city of marble, though I found it a city of bricks." The Roman people awarded Octavian with the title Augustus, which means, "respected one". Augustus ruled Rome for 41 year, though he did not call himself an emperor. Augustus was very respectful to the senators, but the Senate knew he controlled the army and could do as he pleased. Peace and order was restored in Rome. Augustus powerful and professionally trained legions would protect the Roman citizens from any outside attacks for 200 years. The successful Roman Empire flowered. The Roman model of government still is used as basic model in many nations today.

3.9.2   Religion, Jesus and the Birth of Christianity

The Romans were pagans, which include a broad set of spiritual/religious beliefs and practices of a natural religion (as opposed to a revealed religion based on a revealed text). Romans allowed the citizens to practice their own faiths (Mainly Jewish) and did not force them worship Roman gods. About year 30, a prophet named Jesus began to attract a following in the Roman province of Judea. Judea is part of the modern nation of Israel. His followers came to believe that Jesus was the son of the Jewish God and that he performed miracles. Jesus angered the Jews, as he claimed himself to be the son of God and king of the "Kingdom of heaven". Jesus' use of language contrasted with that of the first century Jewish revolutionaries who believed that the Kingdom was a political reality which would overthrow of Roman rule and replace it with theocracy. He was subsequently arrested on the orders of the Sanhedrin and the High Priest, Joseph Caiaphas. He was identified to the guards by one of his apostles, Judas Iscariot, who is portrayed as having betrayed Jesus by a kiss. He was condemned for blasphemy by the Sanhedrin and turned over to the Romans for execution – not for blasphemy, but for sedition against the Empire.

The Romans however didn't want to be involved in the conflict and handed him over to his home authorities in Galilee, a region of the province Palestine. But again, the conflict was brought back before Roman authorities, with increased anger from the Jews. The Romans then crucified Jesus. Three days after his execution, Jesus' followers said they saw him raised from the dead. At first the Romans did not mind about the Christians. The Empire was prosperous and there were not many Christians. But things would change…

3.9.3   The Great Fire of Rome

In the night the 19th of July year 64 a great fire broke loose in Rome. Two thirds of Rome was destroyed. This fire has been a mystery ever since. As Rome was such a tightly built city, the fire could have been an accident. However, it may have been created on purpose and fact is that after the fire, Emperor Nero ordered many Christians to be executed, crucified and thrown to lions accused of arson.

Some historians mean that it was Nero himself who created the fire to be able to rebuild his new "Neropolis" in Rome. However, which seem more likely, Gerhard Baudy (a modern historian) mean that it actually was the Christians who created the fire. By putting Rome in flames the 19th of July year 64 fulfilled an ancient Egyptian prophecy, which would serve as secular proof that Rome was a city of Evil, as Egypt and its history was well known by the Romans. Such a strike against Rome possibly would have served the, at the time, minority religion of Christianity well as their hate for Rome of course had grown to enormous proportions after Jesus was crucified thirty years earlier and as Rome in Christian eyes were a city of Evil with Emperor Nero as the Antichrist.

3.9.4   A growing hate against Christianity

The Roman Empire reached its greatest size around year 117 and extended from Britain and Spain, across France, southern Germany, and the Balkan Mountains. The empire also included North Africa, and stretched as far east as the Caspian Sea. Many Romans, however, suggested that bad times were coming to the empire because the growing group of Christians did not worship the Roman gods. Roman emperors became increasingly intolerant of Christianity. In year 202, Emperor Septimius Severus banned any Roman citizen from converting to Christianity or Judaism. Those who disobeyed the emperor were often tortured by soldiers or wild animals at sporting events. This, however, did not get a wanted effect. Christianity continued to grow. Because of the increasing instability within Rome, Constantine when seized power in year 306, ended the persecution and made Christianity legal and tolerated.

3.9.5   Constantinople and Byzantine Empire

To secure his government before the collapse of Rome, Constantine moved to a city called Byzantium in modern Turkey in year 330, which he renamed to "Constantinople". Constantine supported the church, but he continued to worship Roman gods. At the end, laying in his deathbed, he called to be baptized into the Trinity Church which was his own made flavor of Christianity. Fifty years after Constantine's death, Trinitarian Christianity became the official religion of the Roman Empire. In the matter of fact, Trinitarian Christianity was developed as a merger from "Arianism" which was the religion that took over when the Roman Empire ended. While Arianism did dominate for several decades in the family of the Emperor, the Imperial nobility and higher ranking clergy, in the end it was Trinitarianism which prevailed. Interestingly regarding Arianism is that it became condemned at Council of Nicea in year 325, but Constantine did revoke the condemndment already in year 327, but yet, after decades of theological fights and the death of Constantine in year 337, Arianism again became condemned in 381 and was replaced with the "Credo" which has become the modern Christian theology in the eastern Churches. In Arianism, Christ was not equal to God and thereby it was adapted easier by to the Germanic tribes, were it did linger for some centuries, especially Goths and Longobards kept it. Arianism is considered to be heretic even today. To be known is that the first Merovingian king, Clovis I, did officially convert to Catholicism from Arianism in year 498. He is known to be the first one who used the well known *fleur-de-lily"* symbol, which later became a symbol for many monarchs of Europe.

Roman civilization survived for centuries in Constantine's eastern empire and long after the actual city of Rome and the empires western Constantine provinces fell to invaders. Historians refer to this as the **"Byzantine Empire"**.

3.9.6   End of the Roman Empire

While the Byzantine Empire continued in the east, the city of Rome slowly was fragmented due to increasing number of conflicts. In year 410, warriors known as Visigoths overran the

city. The city of Rome continued to exist, but the old Roman Empire was now dissolved.

3.9.7   *East and west Catholic Church separation*

East- (Byzantine Orthodox) and West- (Roman) Catholic Church clearly becomes divided in these parts of historic timeline. Rulers of both sides (Pope and Patriarch) excommunicated each others. Historians mark the fall of Rome as the end of ancient history and the beginning of the co called "Middle Ages", with a millennia of conflicts and great diseases until the region would experience a "rebirth" known as the "Renaissance".

3.10   The Goths

3.10.1   *Origin*

Gothic culture show relations with Nordic Bronze Age around 1300BC were artifact as well as linguistic development are prominent. Archaeological evidence shows that there was a general tribal depopulation between year 600 BC and 100 BC in the traditional province of Ostrogothia, in Sweden. This matches settlements found in the northern Germanic regions. The Goths are believed to have crossed the Baltic Sea from Scandinavia and especially from the small island Gotland and the area known as Gotaland in Sweden. Roman historian Gaius Cornelius Tacitus work: "De origine et situ Germanorum" also called "Germania" dated year 98, tell about Scandinavia (Scandza), the Scandinavians and their Gods. This information is extra interesting as it takes another 700 years until next external historical record tells about Scandinavians. Tacitus also relates the Scandinavians with the Britain's in matter of language and culture. The historian Jordanes, in his work "Getica", also mentions Scandza to be the origins of the "Goths".

3.10.2   *Interference with Roman Empire*

What the Roman Empire called the "Northern Danger" was identified as early as the 2nd century BC. Thou there were many different tribes in the Germanic regions they were migrating with each others, forming larger and more advanced tribes.

It was Caesar who first established the term "Germania", to define the northern threat. The barbarians of the north became a constant problem. It wasn't until the end of the second century, when the Roman Emperor Marcus Aurelius had a vision of a culture transparent and equal Reich as Germania was willing to co-operate. Marcus was assassinated and his son Commodus became Emperor. Marcus wanted Livus to become Emperor, which most likely was the objective for the assassination. The new Emperor Commodus changed his father's plans and betrayed the Goths. This betrayal resulted in surprise attacks against settlements who considered Romans to be peaceful. This was the Roman Empires second biggest mistake, which marked the beginning of the end of the Roman Empire.

A force of Goths launched one of the first major "barbarian" invasions of the Roman Empire in 267. This group then settled on the other side of the Danube from Roman territory and

established an independent kingdom centered on the abandoned Roman province of Dacia, as the Visigoths. In the meantime, the Goths still in Ukraine established a vast and powerful kingdom along the Black Sea. This group became known as the Ostrogoths. Emperor Decius who was the first Roman Emperor that was killed in battle, died at the Battle of Abrittus in year 251 against the Goths who were led by King Cniva.

3.10.3   Visigoths

When Rome collapsed in the end of the 5th century the Visigoths spread westwards and established the Kingdom of Iberia that by time covered Gibraltar, Spain, Andorra and southern France. The center of Visigoth rule shifted first to Barcelona, then inland and south to Toledo. The kingdom was tolerant to different religions at first, but by time Catholicism grew stronger and after the Third Council of Toledo in year 589 a new Catholic Kingdom was born. It was announced as a "triumph of the Church and the conversion of the Goths". Catholic bishops immediately instituted the program of forced conversion of Jews and extirpation of the remains of Aryanism as "heresy". And in year 633 the Bishops proclaimed the rights to select king from among the royal family. Here by the transfer on power to the new Catholic Church was complete.

The Visigoths also had a few conflicts with the Byzantine Empire but faced the general defeat against the Muslims ("The Moors") from the south. Surviving Visigoths who were against the Catholic rule found new life with the tolerant Muslims. Those who still proclaimed catholic rights face death or fled north, to the kingdom of the Franks and played a key role in the Reconquista of Spain and Portugal. A few generations later they would play a key role in initiating the Holy Roman Empire under Charlemagne.

3.10.4   Ostrogoths

After the fall of the Western Roman Empire, the Ostragoths spread eastward and created a Kingdom in the Italian peninsula and neighboring areas during 489 to 553. The King Theodoric the great tried to preserve the social institutions of late Western Roman Empire survived during his rule. He managed to reunite the Goths (Visigoths and Ostragoths) briefly under one crown in the early sixth century. Theodoric moved westward and abandoned the Ostragoth kingdom and became regent of the Visigoth kingdom for nearly two decades. The Ostragoth Kingdom short after collapsed under attacks from the Byzantine Empire in mid to late 6th century.

3.10.5   Tailoring history

The famous and mythical Goths is said to be the once who ended the mighty Roman Empire. Well, I won't agree. I would say it was the Romans way to handle cultures and religions that killed the Empire. This infected the relations with primarily the Goths (outside threat) but also the Christians (inside threat) who also were one of Rome's constant threats. Due the myths of the Goths, later many have tailor history to take advantages of the mythical Goths. Many prominent individuals in Sweden made a great attempt to convince Europe that Visigoths and Ostragoths

were the same people as the one's living in the west- and east-provinces of Gothia, Sweden. In the Council of Basel, 1434, a Swedish delegation proclaimed the above. The Spanish delegation then retorted that it was only the lazy and unenterprising Goths who had remained in Sweden, whereas the heroic Goths, on the other hand, had left Sweden, invaded the Roman Empire and settled in Spain. Who knows if there were distant bounds still connecting the Goths togeather? However as many greater societies became divided due to cultural reasons in history, I say it's the same with the two different Gothic traits (Swedish Goths and European Goths). It seems like it was the same type cultural divorce that separated them west from east. And later in this dossier I have written about the impact of the Swedish Goths separation, which eventually initiated Sweden as a nation state. I would say this cultural force exists still today and are constantly trying to separate humanity for its own agenda.

3.11   Byzantine Empire

The Byzantine Empire is truly an interesting Empire in history. My guess is that if we would dig deeper into its soul we would find solutions too many of the modern civilizations ethnic and moral problems. One can generalize and say that the Byzantine Empire merged together by the best parts of West (Mainly meaning Christianity), the best parts from the East (Islam, Muslims) along with the ancient Greek and Macedonian thoughts of nature, science and philosophy.

As the years passed, since Roman Emperor Constantine founded the Empire in 330, it looked less like the Roman Empire. The Empire covered Greece, the Balkans, Asia Minor, Syria, and Egypt and by the 7th century Greek had completely replaced Latin as the language of the Empire. The Byzantine emperors still thought of themselves as the successors of Caesar Augustus, but over the years Roman influence gradually disappeared.

Within the Byzantine Empire old Greek ideas flourished which led to a multi-ethnic Empire which over bridged between religious boarders. In the 11th century Byzantine Empire experience large numbers of Turkish immigrants that recently had become Muslims.

Some historians say the Byzantine Emperor feared Muslims would soon overpower his Christian Empire and therefore he asked the leader of the Christian Church to assist in a holy war against the Turks. However, there are other historians who say that the Roman Catholic Church saw the increasing Byzantine Empire as a threat and therefore launched a holy war. The latter seems more likely as the Russian Orthodox Catholic Patriarch and Roman Catholic Pope had mutually excommunicated each other in 1054. This excommunication would be active as late as to the mid 20th century.

In year 1095, Pope Urban II launched the first of many Crusades. This one was aimed to free Byzantine Empire from the Muslim threat and possibly also from the Orthodox Catholics. Soldiers from Western Europe, for the first time ever, left their homes to free the Byzantine Empire from the threat. It was this initiative who exposed new and different cultures

before the travelers that later would lead to the "Renaissance".

3.11.1 Roman Catholic's attacks Orthodox Catholic Church?

Roman Catholic Crusaders conquered Constantinople in the year 1204. This must be mapped together with the establishment of Orthodox Church in **Russia** about two centuries before. One can wonder, was the establishment in Russia a way to flee from the Roman Catholic threat? Turks eventually conquered the whole Byzantine Empire in 1543 and made it a part of their "**Ottoman Empire**". Constantinople is today more known as Istanbul, Turkey.

3.12 The Vikings

Viking Expeditions

First let's sort out things about the word "Viking". It is commonly known to derive from the Scandinavian word "vik", meaning "bay", "creek" or "inlet" and may be related to naval pirates who attacked settlements in such areas. But as the definition is unknown, I would add my own, based my interpretation of Viking history. I suggest that the word "Viking" is based on the expression: "Vi kings" and would today be translated to "We, the kings" or "We are your kings". My conclusion is based on the old Germanic word "King" meaning a mixture of ruler, war leader, judge, priest and the word "Vi" which is the Scandinavian word for the English "we", which it also seems to be the origin to. I suggest that the Vikings became know as what they expressed during their conquests.

In general Scandinavians is referred to as "Norse" and possibly feared the Vikings as much as any other settlement around the shores of northern Europe. Norse settlements around the Baltic Sea were focused on farming, fishing, hunting and of course trading. It seems like it's the trade expeditions and foreign settlements that later, in the 18th century, related Scandinavians with the word "Viking" and a more peaceful nature. Generally speaking, the Norwegians expanded to the north and west, the Danes to England, settling in the Danelaw, and the Swedes, (called the Rus) to the east.

3.12.1   Viking raids

The earliest recorded interception with Vikings were in 787, in Portland, were they were mistaken as merchants by a Royal officer. As he tried to convince them to pay the royal trade tax fees, they killed him. For the next 200 years, European history is filled with tales of Vikings and their conquests.

Vikings exerted influence throughout the coastal areas of Ireland and Scotland, and conquered and colonized large parts of England. They traveled up the rivers of France and Spain, and gained control of areas in Russia and along the Baltic coast. Stories tell of raids in the Mediterranean and as Far East as the Caspian Sea.

3.12.2   The Varangian Rus

The "Vikings" were those Scandinavians who traveled westward while those who traveled eastward were called "Varangians" meaning "sworn men". This meaning will encounter interesting context later in this dossier. The Varangians were generally Swedes, also called the "Rus", and they accomplished quit extraordinary quests. For example "Oleg" conquered Kiev, founded Kievan Rus and attacked Constantinople and "Rurik" founded the Rus rule in Eastern Europe, which later became Russian Empire.

An interesting story regarding the Kievan Rus, from the year 862, tells us that there was no law among the tribes around Kiev and they said to themselves: *"Let us seek a prince who may rule over us, and judge us according to custom." The Chuds, the Slavs, the Krivichs and the Ves then went overseas to the Varangian Rus (The Swedes) and said, "Our land is great and rich, but there is no order in it. Come reign as princes, rule over us". Three brothers took with them all the Rus and came.*

3.12.3   The Varangian guard

Varangians first appear in the Byzantine world in 839, there they did both trade and raid the Byzantines for a century. In year 988 the relation with the Byzantines was enhanced thru a marriage between Kievan Prince Vladimir the Great (Varangian) and Basil II's (ruler of Constantinople) sister Anna. In exchange Vladimir gave 6000 Varangian soldiers to Basil to use as his own personal bodyguard. The most famous member of them was Harald Hardrada, who before he joined the guard had campaigned in North Africa and Jerusalem. Harald returned to Scandinavia year 1043 and later became King Harald III of Norway. Harald died in the early parts of the naval invasion of Hastings, England in year 1066, but yet managed to prepare for the Norman victory.

Another famous member of the guard was Halfdans, who may be the world first successful graffiti painter, as he has "tagged" the inside of church Hagia Sofia Church in Constantinople with runes that still today is readable. The Varangian guard was the only element of the Byzantine army to successfully defend Constantinople during the Fourth Crusade.

3.12.4 A New World exists

Viking, Erik the Red sailed west and discovered Iceland and Greenland in about year 980, were he created settlements. Erik's son, Leif Erikson, later reached North America and settled in what he named "Vinland" or the "land of the grapes. Archaeologists have found Viking weapons and tools in the regions of Newfoundland, Canada. The Vikings abandoned their settlements after about 35 years.

3.12.5 The North Men

One group of Vikings from Norway settled and founded Normandy in northwest France. England was invaded in 1066 by the Norman ruler, William the Conqueror. This initiated a three hundred year period were England would be ruled by kings who did not speak English. The Norman kings imported many French traditions, adopted the French language and completely destroyed the English rule. They created a French military state, seized English land and destroyed and English opposition.

William also ordered the Tower of London to be built to protect the Capital and to remind the English people that the Normans were the rulers. The Tower remains standing today. Norman conquests also resulted in centuries of conflicts between England and France. The two nations fought the "Hundred Years War" between 1336 and 1453, a war which included the colonization race of America. England became a target of Napoleon who was defeated at the Battle of Waterloo in 1815. The two nations did not truly become allies until the 20th century, when they as allied forces defeated Germany in two World Wars.

3.12.6 The end of the Viking age

As Christianity was introduced into Scandinavia in the 11th century, the Norse people (Today called Vikings) were converted to Christianity. Their gods and structures of leadership were by time replaced with new Christian ideals. As new trade routes were created, contacts with foreign settlements by time died out. Those who were knows as Vikings by time became the European knights, Nobles, and even Kings who merged into general public or died at one of many battlefields of the Middle Ages. Those who didn't coupe with Christianity continued to battle against the Church and formed early Protestantism, which I will talk more about later in this dossier.

3.13 Carolingian Empire

In the present regions of Spain and Portugal, the so called "Moors" lived in the 8th century. They were Muslims and became defeated by the Christian Frank Charles Martel at Poitiers in year 732. This was the raise of the Carolingian Empire which by time gained gratitude from leading Franks as well as the Popes of Rome.

The Carolingians displaced the last Merovingian king, Childeric in 751, whose house had ruled today's regions of France and Germany between 5th and 8th century. The son of Pippin "The short", Charlemagne (Latin: Carolus Magnus, adjective form:

"Carolingian"), became King of the Franks and the founding Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, crowned by Pope Leo III in year 800. The Carolingians (also known as the "Carlovingians") were a dynasty of rulers that controlled the Frankish realm from 8th to the 10th century.

Charlemagne was buried in his own Cathedral in Aachen after his death, 814. He was succeeded by his son, Louis the Pious, who later divided the Empire into three kingdoms, for his own sons to rule. The West parts became today's France, middle parts became the short-lived kingdom of Lotharingia and the East part became the kernel of the Holy Roman Empire.

The last of the Carolingians, Louis the Child, born in Bavaria, died in the year 911 and was eventually succeeded by the dukes of the stem duchies also referred to as the "Ottonians". The Ottonian dynasty sometimes is regarded as being the first dynasty of the **Holy Roman Empire**, but Charlemagne still is known as the original founder.

3.14   India's enlightened gift to the world

The part of Asia which today is India was early in terms of science and logic. Enlightened Hindus in around 400 BC initiated our today used numerals. Why should this be seen as a big thing? Well, major parts of the western civilization used Roman numerals, which wasn't a good system for greater calculations. In fact the early Indians did calculate the mass of the sun about 1000 years before Copernicus.

The Indian numerals were introduced to the Arabs in the late 8th century. The Arabs adopted them and thereby became fast and precise mathematicians. As the Arabs also were more "mobile" than the Indians, Indian numerals became known as the "Arabic numerals" and still are. The Arabs expanded mathematics with algebras and fractions and used their skills to become the time leaders in science and logic. Economic calculations also were essence in trades and the Arab way was a lot better than the European methods.

Of course this became a major issue as the Romans considered their own civilization to be the most advanced and intellectual that existed. When the Arabs showed better intellectual skills, the Roman Empire became weakened as many by time lost their faith in the Roman proclaimed supremacy. The digit "zero" was especially seen upon with great suspiciousness. How could a definition of nothing mean so much? The Arabic "sifr", a literal translation of the Indian Sanskrit "śūnya" meaning void or empty became "zefiro" in Italian and "zero" in the Venetian dialect, giving the modern English word. The western suspiciousness of the zero also became the root to the modern English word "cipher", which is the name of algorithms that are used to encrypt information. This of course should be included as one the reasons why the Roman Empire collapsed and also as one of the reasons why the Roman Emperor Constantine created the Byzantine Empire – were alternative ideas and religious transparency was encouraged.

In fact reading about pope Silvester II, known as Gerbert d'Aurillac (year 950 – 1003) one can discern relations between

Constantine the Great, the Arabs and conflicts within the Roman Catholic Church. Gerbert was a very successful monk and mathematician, who studied in the city of Barcelona, Spain and possibly also in the Islamic cities of Córdoba and Seville. As a tutor to the young Otto II, who later became King of Italy and Germany and also a Holy Roman Emperor (year 973), Gerbert became more of a politician than mathematician. He was involved when Hugh Capet became king of France in year 987, ending the Carolingian line of kings. Gerbert became archbishop of Reims, year 988, and after being the teacher of Otto III, and Pope Gregory V he became pope in year 999. He took the name Silvester II in relations to Pope Silvester I who was the advisor of Constantine the Great. Interesting knowledge regarding Otto III was that he devised a dream of restoration of a universal Empire formed by the union of the Papacy, Byzantium and ancient Rome with himself at the head of a theocratic state. However as soon as Otto left Rome the city magnate Crescentius II and the nobles of Rome deposed Gregory and installed a so called antipope named John XVI. This revolt was suppressed, when Otto marched upon Rome and restored order. Crescentius was degraded in public and got his nose, ears, tongue and eyes cut of/out. Then he was sent to the monastery of Fulda, in Germany, where he lived for another 15 years. Both Otto and Gerbert (Pope Silvester II) had to flee as the Roman populace revolted against their rule in year 1001. They both died when trying to regain the power of Rome. According to the Legend, Gerbert was a sorcerer in league with the Devil and actually won the papacy by playing dice with him. Well, this kind of legends seems too follow enlightened individuals that get into high level conflicts with the Roman Catholic Church. Even if Gerbert tried to introduce the Arabic numerals along with the more advanced mathematics, Europe didn't seem to be mature enough to use them at the time.

The Arabic numerals did not become generally used in Europe until after year 1202 when the Italian Leonardo Pisano, known as "Fibonacci" published the "Liber Abaci" (Book of Calculation). This book contained what he had learnt about the Arabic numerals during his time a trading post in North Africa were trading with Arabs were common. Commercial bookkeeping, conversion of weights and measures, the calculation of interests, money-changing, and numerous other applications exploded after the understanding was spread over Europe using this book.

The original Indian numerals, enhanced by the Arabs, are probably the world's most common used language that exists today. This enlightened gift from the ancient Indians has become of immeasurable value for the world of today.

3.15   Holy Roman Empire (1st Reich)

3.15.1   An Empire without boarders?

The Holy Roman Empire, existing between around year 800 and 1800, was a unique and a very frightening Empire. It was unique in the sense that it was no real nation state. It had no real territorial boarders of its own, but it was more than a confederation of territories ruled by numerous secular and

ecclesiastical princes, prelates, counts and imperial knights.
Thereby it can be hard to understand its entity. The Empire was
frightening because of its fuzzy leadership and what it was
capable of. The Empire was ruled mainly by German kings who
were not considered Emperors until crowned by the Pope. The
relation between territorial leaders and the Pope was unique
during the middle Ages.

3.15.2   Raise of the Papal States

Some say the parts of Rome were the Vatican is located was
considered sacred even before the arrival of Christianity. The
first church, The Basilica, was built on the supposed tomb of
Saint Peter in the year 326, by Constantine. This was just
before he moved to Byzantium which he renamed to
"Constantinople". From then on the area started to become more
populated. Popes in their secular role increased their control
over the regions, through the so called Papal States. While the
Byzantine Empire slowly declined, the Papal States gained both
power and influence.

3.15.3   Were the Popes the real Emperors of the Holy Reich?

The title Papa ("Pope") or Pater Patrum ("Father of Fathers")
wasn't officially used until year 384 when Siricius became
Pope. The list of Popes, or heads of the church, goes back all
the way to Saint Peter, year 30 – 67. He was the disciple of
Jesus from whom according to Matthew 16:18:19: "he received the
keys to the kingdom of heaven".

It must also be said that elections of Popes has in many cases
been surrounded with internal conflicts, which time to time
resulted in so called antipopes. Some Popes have been banished
and even some Emperors have been excommunicated over the years.
I must say that the Catholic Church's history itself is very
interesting.

The Pope who is the head of the Catholic Church also carries
many other titles, which give a hint of his importance:

- Bishop of Rome

- Vicar of Jesus Christ

- Successor of St. Peter

- Prince of the Apostles

- Supreme Pontiff of the Universal Church

- Patriarch of the West

- Primate of Italy

- Archbishop and Metropolitan of the Roman Province

- The Servant of the Servants of God.

3.15.4   Upraise of a New Empire

As people united themselves under Christianity, the power of
the Papal States grew. After the first Crusade in year 1095 the
Papal States became aware of the peoples will to leave homes to

help the Church, which of course also increased the papal power.

3.15.5 The Inquisitions and the Crusades

The Empire has been accused for many horrific events in history; most of them are related to the Inquisitions and the Crusades. The so called "Crusades" initially was created when the Pope asked the people to help the Church. They became series of several military campaigns sanctioned by the Papacy between the 11th and the 13th centuries. Originally, the aims were to re-capture the Holy Land from the Muslims, but later on they was directed to other targets also. Some of the Crusades are even by historians compared to the Nazi's persecution of Jews during World War II. At least nine larger crusades are known to be sanctioned by the Papacy and a set of smaller one's.

The inquisitions, however, were permanent institutions within the Catholic Church. In fact there were four known Inquisitions, who acted like courts upon faith and devotion. Two of them below:

The Cathar Inquisition

The Cathar Inquisition was established in 1229 by Pope Gregory IX to root out the Cathars in southern France. On March 16, 1244 a large and symbolically important execution took place, where leaders of Catharism together with more than 200 Cathar laity were thrown into an enormous fire. The Cathar Inquisition continued into 14th century and exterminated hundred thousands of Cathar's which thereby almost totally wiped out Catharism. The Survivors of Catharism is believed to have been involved in the early movement of Protestantism.

The Spanish Inquisition

The Spanish Inquisition, which is the most known Inquisition, was founded 1478 by Pope Sixtus IV on demands from King Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain. It was the Spanish Abbott Torquemada who needed a more effective tool to expose and eliminate false Jews and Moors (who hadn't fully converted to Christianity). The Moors in Spain was the remaining Muslims since King Boabdil (Last king of the Moors) was defeated. The Spanish inquisition is by many agreed to be one of the bloodiest manhunts in history. It was a catholic success and its methods were also copied to many none Spanish areas of the world. Even if the Spanish Inquisition is seen as one the worst parts of catholic history, areas were the Inquisition didn't reach was in many cases even worse. Inquisition had a working structure of high juridical and theological judges. Even if their methods were bloody it couldn't be compared with the cruelty in situations were the Inquisition wasn't in control. The ideals were most often the same, but methods were a lot worse when others took work in their own hands and burned and tortured Jews, witches, homosexuals, Protestants etc. In these cases even a disliked neighbor could be burned if back talked to the ones who acted as judges. Many died in cases were the even the Inquisition would have freed. But it was the Inquisition who was the reference that allowed this to take place. The formal Spanish Inquisition was ended in 1834.

In our modern time, there are controversial historians who relate the Holocaust to Inquisitional acts undertaken by the Nazi's. This thought really creates the shivers and frankly, isn't the reason to that even more frightening than a possible relation between the Catholic Church and the Nazi's during World War II?

3.15.6   The Renaissance

The term "Rebirth" (French: Renaissance) was first used by the Italian historian Giorgio Vasari, year 1550. He described the artistic and scientific activities starting in Italy in the 13th century as new era which created a new life for the whole society. People rediscovered ancient learning's of art and science as well initiated intellectual activities which resulted in a revitalization of European culture in general. The Renaissance marks the transitional period between the end of the middle Ages and the beginning of the Modern Age.

3.15.7   The Reformation

As the Renaissance open the minds for new ways of thinking, it paved the way for criticism. On October 31, 1517, Martin Luthers so called "95 Theses" were nailed to the door of the Castle Church as an open invitation to debate with Catholic leadership. The 95 Theses were widely copied and printed and within two months they were known throughout whole Europe. This was the first known event in history were media's role became a power of itself, which also led to increased support for the media and the press.

These events became the main front in the so called the Protestant Reformation movement which was a series of attempts to reform the Roman Catholic Church in Western Europe. This weakened the Church and many local dukes saw the chance to oppose the Emperor which led to series of conflicts. The Empire became divided into religious formations which led to establishment of new institutions like for example: Lutheranism, the Reformed churches and Anabaptists. This also led to a Counter-Reformation within the Roman Catholic Church, which parallel too many other events also included the creation of secret order societies like the Jesuits, Capuchins, Ursulines and Theatines. A century of conflicts all over Europe emerged. The so called "Thirty Years War" (1618-1648) initiated when Bohemians rebelled against the Emperor. A devastating war for the Empire, were powers like France and Sweden intervened and seized considerable chunks of territory for themselves.

3.15.8   Death of René Descartes

The well known philosopher Descartes officially died of pneumonia during a few months visit to Stockholm, Sweden 1650. He was invited by Queen Kristina who was know to be in a situation were she was considering turning to Catholicism. In 1980, a 330 year old letter posted from Queen Kristina's personal doctor was found in the archives at the Leyden University of Holland. The letter contained information that raises questions concerning Descartes death. Was he poisoned to death? If he was, did it have anything to-do with Queen Kristina's interest in Catholicism?

3.15.9   The Decline

The slow decline of the Empire now had begun. The Order of the **Teutonic Knights**, who had been the Catholic successful brut force army since the early days of protecting pilgrims, was also declining and suffered a great loss when the Grandmaster, Albert of Brandenburg, converted to Lutheranism in 1525. The Habsburgs (English: Hawk Castle) which already was a major ruling house of Europe, maintained to be a strong, with the still loyal Teutonic Knights.

During the 18th century, the Habsburgs were involved in many European conflicts, which almost all were defeats. The last Emperors of the Holy Roman Empire were the Archdukes of Austria, which all were products of the Habsburgs ruling house. Turning into 19th century they became the primary target of Napoleon and his French Army which later dissolved the Empire formally on August 6, 1806 when the last Holy Roman Emperor Francis II abdicated.

The Holy Roman Empire was ended.

3.15.10   The Austrian Empire

However, when Francis II lost the Emperor of the Roman Empire title, he instead declared himself the Emperor of the Austrian Empire. Francis II's family would continue to call themselves Emperors until 1918. The still active Order of the Teutonic Knights remained by their side.

Since the defeat of Napoleon at the Battle of Waterloo, June 1815, Europe had experienced almost a century of peace. Beside some Ethnic minorities who made them heard in the regions of the Habsburgs, no-one could assume that Europe stood was on the edge of global scale war. In the summer of 1914 a minor event shocked the entire continent and the "The Great War" was a fact.

3.15.11   The beginning of the Holy State

A secret society named "**The Carbonari**" became known in the early 19th century. They created the early revolutionary activities in Naples against the King of the two Sicilies, Fredinand I. They forced the king to concede their own written constitution in 1820. One year later the Carbonari's little revolution was ended by agents of the "Holy Alliance" between Austria, Prussia and Russia mastered by the Habsburgs. The Carbonaries as well as many other liberal were executed.

The Carbonari's little revolution however was the beginning of a movement which later unified Italy and widened the gape between the powerful Roman Church and the newly formed state of Italy.

In 1870, the Italian government declared war against the Papal States. The Italian army entered Rome on September 20. Later the Italian government offered the Leonine City to Pope Piux XI, who rejected it.

Pope Pius IX declared himself a "prisoner in the Vatican", although he was not actually restrained from coming and going. The period of the so called "prisoner popes" had begun. For the

next 59 years, the popes refused to recognize the new Italian state and refused to leave the Vatican.

This period ended with the socialist revolution in 1929 when the fascist leader Mussolini took control over Italy. The so called "Lateran Treaties" established the Vatican as a state and a concordat defined the civil and religious relations, with motto: "free church in a free state".

The holy state was created.

3.16   The Age of Enlightenment and Reason

The so called "Age of Enlightenment" refers to the philosophic revolution in Europe during the 18th century. As the Holy Roman Church was unable to keep up its strength against the Protestant movement, an increasing number of people dared to talk and think in a ways that hadn't been possible (officially) for centuries.

The tyranny, the superstition, the irrationality and the traditions which had become parts of life during the Holy Roman Empire's many ethic and moral persecutions made intellectual leaders of the Enlightenment movement a brave elite who was leading the world towards freedom of thought and speech.

Prominent philosophers such as Voltaire and Rousseau questioned and attacked existing institutions of both Church and the States in the areas like ethics, faith, aesthetics, astronomy, science and natural philosophy. Despite the old tyrannies was declining there were still secret Catholic orders like the Jesuits who worked actively against such movements.

The Enlightenment movement also provided a framework for the revolutions in America and France, as well as leading to the rise of capitalism and the birth of socialism. This is the age when secret societies within the higher elites flourished. Towards the end of the 18th century a today well known secret society named "**Illuminati**" grew quickly all over Europe and as quickly as they grew, they also mysteriously disappeared in the first years of 19th century. Conspiracy theorists believe they survived and are still highly operative in the Great Conspiracy named "The New World Order".

The understanding of history and the way conspiracy theorists puts Illuminati in a negative light seems contradictious. The general movement of the time was political understanding of ideologies like socialism, capitalism and the separation between church and state. It seem unlikely that a secret society would attract a wide spread elite if they had negative goals. One can wonder if the conspiracies surrounding the Illuminati could just be simple inventions of those who feared them. We'll dig into that later in this dossier.

3.17 Ottoman (Osmanic) Empire

The Ottoman Empire

Ancestors of the Western Turks, called "Seljuk Turks" in the northern parts of Persia (modern Iran) moved into mainland during the 13th century after a century of defending the Islamic world against Crusaders from the West. From within the Seljuk Turks the Ottoman state slowly raised and was declared independent by Osman I in year 1299. The so called Ottoman Empire had taken its first steps into becoming one of the worlds greatest Empires ever which at the height of its power, included Anatolia, the Middle East, parts of North Africa, and south-eastern Europe.

The biggest capture was Constantinople (modern Istanbul, Turkey) in year 1453 which contained the last remnants of the **Byzantine Empire**. Constantinople became the capitol and between 1517 and 1922 the Ottoman Empire was synonymous with the Caliphate, the Islamic State. The Ottomans eventually lost territories in the Balkans, Thrace, Syria, Palestine and Iraq to the Allied forces in World War I. Ottomans continued to fight against Russia in Caucasus. The Russian forces retreated after the Communist revolution which led to a great victory for the Ottomans. This victorious Ottomans army was taken home to the occupied Istanbul to later win the Turkish War of Independence (1918-1923). The modern republic of Turkey was founded on October 29, 1923 from the remnants of the fallen empire.

The Ottoman Empire was ended.

3.18 Overseas Empires

The great seas had always been feared and were looked upon with respect. In the 15th century boats became bigger which made oversea expeditions the new alternative to discover, to trade and to conquer. Ancient stories and rumors about new worlds beyond the known one increased the importance of exploration and colonization.

3.18.1 Portuguese Empire

Portugal's only way to expand its territories was by sea as they were by land totally blocked by the Kingdom of Spain, Castile. This resulted in the first and largest European colonial Empires in the 16th century.

It was the Prince of Portugal, more known as Henry the Navigator, who organized the Portuguese fleet and made mapping the territory of Africa possible as well as initiating slave trading. Prince Henry is also known to have been the successor Grandmaster of the **Temple Knights** which by then were reborn in Tomar, Portugal, as the Order of Christ.

"Treaty of Tordesillas", signed in 1494 Pope Alexander VI and refined in 1506 by Pope Julius II, divided world outside Europe in two parts, pole-pole. The west part was given to Spain and the east to Portugal. This made Portugal the dominating traders and conquesters between Europe and Asia with ports as far locations as for example Goa, Malacca, Macau and Nagasaki and this without competitors. They also took over much of the trade within Asia.

This was a huge stroke in the sea hearts of France and England, which were refused access to the new lands, unless they ignored the authority of the Roman Catholic Church (which they did). In 1498, Vasco da Gama reached and established the first Indian outpost. A very successful trade route was established all the way to Asia which opened and made Portugal a rich trade Empire. Many islands in the Indian Ocean were discovered and some also became outposts of the Empire. Many of the expeditions also brought Jesuit missionaries to spread Catholic Christianity with mixed success. Portugal suffered a catastrophic earthquake along with a huge tsunami, in 1755, which killed almost 40% of the population. This dramatically decreased the Portuguese colonial ambitions in the late 18th century.

The Portuguese overseas Empire was ended in 1999 when returning Macau to China under similar term which the United Kingdom returned Hong Kong.

3.18.2   Spanish Empire

Beside the Portuguese Empire which was declared rights to the Eastern parts of the world, Spain was declared rights to the West side by the Papals. This by time led to a vastly growing colonial Empire in western parts of the world during 16th and 17th century. Spanish Conquistadors of North and South America brought back gold and silver to finance the military. Spain became the most dominant navy in the west with the peak in the end of the 17th century.

The Dutch navy had grown and had become the Spanish Armadas greatest threat. A number of naval conflicts led to the "Peace of Utrecht" in 1713 were Spain lost most of its power. Nevertheless Spain continued to be a vast overseas empire thru 19th century and 20th century, declining bit by bit until the last parts in Africa was lost in 1975.

3.18.3 British Empire
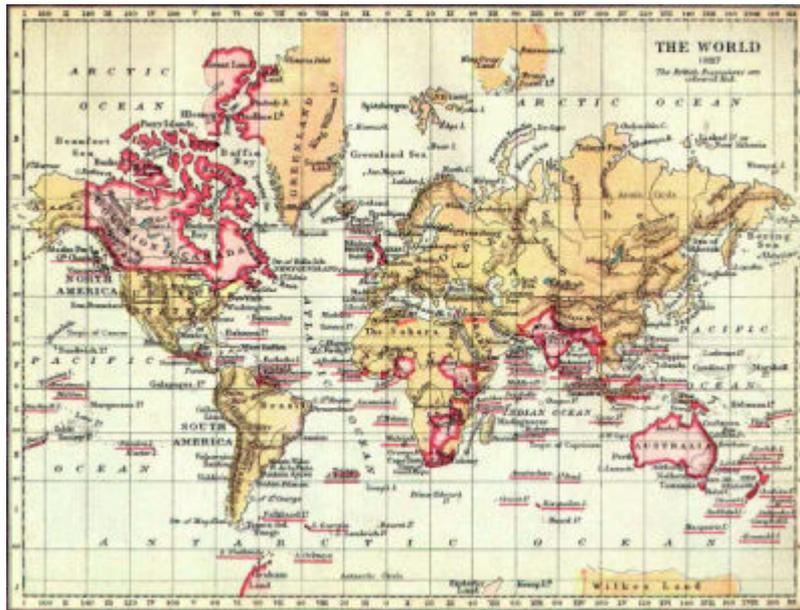
The British Empire

It was called "the empire on which the sun never sets" and the
reason was because it spanned around the whole globe. The
British Empire, initiated in year 1497, lasted over 500 years,
to the handover of Hong Kong in 1997, and is today known a the
most successful empires of all times. It was King Henry VII who
in the late 15th century rooted the pioneering maritime
policies. Henry sponsored the voyagers of the Italian John
Cabot. The first oversea colony was a fishing settlement in the
Island which Cabot called Newfoundland in 1497. Beside the
oversea conquests Henry also faced the Spanish Armada, which he
with success repulsed in 1588. This was however regained by
Spain after the Anglo-Spanish War and following post war
campaigns under the reign of Queen Elisabeth I, 1577-1580.

The great Spanish Armada was later defeated by the Dutch fleet,
which made the Netherlands the dominant seafaring nation in the
Atlantic. Parallel to these events the English navy managed to
grown and later peaked in the four Anglo-Dutch Wars, fought in
the 17th and 18th centuries. England by time grew into a
republic named "The Commonwealth of England". From about 1720
Dutch wealth declined and the Kingdom of Great Britain grew.
The Dutch fleet was defeated in 1797 and after the "Battle of
Trafalgar", in October 1805; the Royal Navy of the United
Kingdom became the largest colonial Empire of the world.

By 1921, its territories had a population of about 470–570
million people, which was about 25% of the total world's
population. The Empire covered roughly about 33% of the
available land on earth. The Empire facilitated the spread of
British technology, commerce, language, and government around
much of the globe. Imperial hegemony contributed to Britain's
extraordinary economic growth, and greatly strengthened its
voice in world affairs. Even as Britain extended its imperial
reach overseas, it continued to develop and broaden democratic
institutions in its homeland. The colonies received from

Britain the English language, an administrative and legal framework on the British model, and technological and economic development. During decolonization, Britain sought to pass parliamentary democracy and the rule of law to its colonies, with varying degrees of success.

There are many both good and bad stories surrounding the British Empire. The end of the Empire was initiated by the so called "**Atlantic Charter**" agreement with USA in 1941 to handle the threat from Hitler and his Third Reich. Well, "the end of the Empire", is hard words in this case. Maybe it's better to refer to it as a transition over to the Anglo-American society that most parts of the world today are living in.

3.19   The Maya's, Aztec's and the Inca's

There is much interesting history to explore in the mid-south America region, especially regarding the religions and way of life of the Maya's, Aztec's and the Inca's. However, I didn't bring them into the big picture as they were rather isolated from the development in the west-east world. Time of course was also the limit.

Maya civilization

With around 3 millennia's of history, the yet existing people of Maya were force into foreign rule during the Spanish overseas conquests 1520-1697. The people of Maya were settled in the regions of southern Mexico and northern Central America (Guatemala, Belize, western Honduras, and El Salvador). Contrary to popular myth, the Maya people never "disappeared." Millions still live in the region, and many of them still speak Maya languages.

Aztec civilization

In the regions of central Mexico, around 14th, 15th and 16th century, the very cultural and mythical civilization of Aztec's existed. Their capital, Tenochtitlan, is today known as Mexico. The Aztec's also fell under Spain's rule during their overseas conquests around 1521.

Inca civilization

The Inca Empire rose in the year 1438 but became short a lived civilization. The last ruler, Atahualpa, was killed in year 1533 on orders of the Conquistador Francisco Pizarro, marking the beginning of Spanish rule.

3.20   German Empire (2nd Reich)

Germany was a fragmented collection of smaller kingdoms, loosely bound together as members of the German Confederation, since the dissolution of the Holy Roman Empire in 1806. The largest and the most powerful part was the "Monastic State of the **Teutonic Knights**" also known as "Imperial Prussia", which consisted of the modern regions of Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and northern Poland. Prussian King William I appointed Otto von Bismarck as Prime Minister of Prussia, in 1862. Bismarck was a hardheaded officer with monarchist, aristocratic and nationalistic views who were determined to defeat both the

liberals and the conservatives, by creating a strong united Germany.

In 1870, after three successive wars, with Denmark, Austria and France, his goal became reality and in 1871 he rewrote the previous "North German Constitution" to become the "Constitution of the German Empire", officially named the "Deutsches Reich". Bismarck created a Social reform and the so called "KulturKampf" to meat the threats of Socialism and Catholicism. The social reform was a success and is used as reference even today. The "KulturKampf", however, faced a reversed impact. The struggle against socialist revolutionaries made him dependant on the Catholic Centre Party, which strengthened rather than weakened Catholicism in Germany.

The Empire flourished as the world leading industrial power under Bismarck's ministry, which made significant impact in East Asia. The German model of unification, social reforming and modernization became the model for both Japan and China at the beginning of the 20th century. Everything seemed to go upwards for Germany until the death of the German Emperor in March 1888. He was succeeded by his son, Friedrich III, who died in Cancer 99 days later and became replaced with his own 29 year old Wilhelm II. The young and naive, Wilhelm II, abandoned the Bismarck's careful policies and became obsessed in expanding Germany by force. Otto von Bismarck was dismissed in 1890 and four successors would be replaced until 1909.

Wilhelm II's popularity collapsed and to meet the increasing threat of socialism, he regained, maybe not on purpose, the old Prussia's repressive "garrison state" agriculture. He also made Austria-Hungary an ally, which brought him closer to the suppressed heirs of the old **Holy Roman Empire** and the **Teutonic Knights**. When the heir to the Austrian throne was assassinated in Sarajevo, July 1914, Austria-Hungary declared war against Serbia. This led to what the British called "the Kaisers War", meaning Wilhelm II, was personally responsible for the outbreak. Another more commonly used name of the war is "**The Great War**" or "**World War I**".

3.21 Russ, Russia and the Russian Empire

The vast lands of present Russia were home to many disunited and conflicting tribes, which eventually became united by Scandinavians, the Varangians (Vikings), who established a capital at the Slavic city of Novgorod. The **Varangians**, also called "Russ", kept ruling the regions for several centuries.

3.21.1 Kievan Rus

A Russ named "**Rurik**" had established himself as ruler of Novgorod, in around year 860, just before he moved south and extended his territory to include Kiev, were he settled and established order. Rurik who died year 879 was succeeded by his brother-in-law, Oleg, who led a series of attacks against the **Byzantine Empire**, with commercial treaty with the Empire, signed year 911, as result. During the 10th and 11th century trade routes was created thru the Baltic Sea, the Black Sea and all the way to the Orient. Kiev, known as "Kievan Rus", became

the largest state in Europe due to its trade hub between Europe and Asia.

3.21.2   Creation of the Russian Orthodox Church

Due to the collaboration with the Byzantine Empire, Kievan ruler Vladimir I, brought Christianity home to Kiev and made it the state religion as well as initiated the Russian Orthodox Church the year 988. The fall of Constantinople in 1453 made the Rus state the only more or less functional Christian state and the successor to the legacy of the Eastern Roman Empire.

3.21.3   Vladimir-Suzdal & Moscow

In the mid to late 12th century the principality of Vladimir-Suzdal gained power and eventually succeeded Kievan Rus. The Patriarch of Constantinople, Prince of Halychyna and Grand prince of Vladimir and Tver appointed Metropolitan Peter in Russia 1308. After this meeting Peter became close allied with the Muscovite princes which strengthen his own position and of the House of Moscow. He founded, in Moscow, the Cathedral of the Dormition in 1326 and moved the metropolitan duties there from Vladimir. One year later Moscow became capitol of Vladimir-Suzdal principality and later of all Rus. It was Ivan II, known as "Ivan the Great" or "the grand duke of all the Russias", who gathered the Russian lands under Moscow, which he called "the Third Rome".

3.21.4   United Russia

In 1547, the sixteen year old, Ivan IV, later known as "Ivan the Terrible", was crowned Tsar. He was the first ruler who used the term "Tsar", which derives from Caesar of Rome (Czar). He completed the unifying process by the consolidation of Moscow surroundings and by including the vast regions of Siberia. The United Russia was born. He tried to expand Russia to the West, but only to find himself in conflicts with the Swedes, Lithuanians, Poles, and the Livonian **Teutonic Knights**, which with the latter became a twenty-two year long war. Ivan IV accidentally murdered his own son which was the reason to his nickname "the terrible". Ivan himself seems to have been poisoned to death, according to examinations of his body done in the 1960's.

3.21.5   Birth of the Russian Empire

The ideas of expanding westwards emerged with Peter I, known as "Peter the Great". Peter was crown as the last Tsar, year 1696, at the age of 24 after a rough youth were many friends and relatives had been killed in front of his eyes. After some bad attempts to conquer westwards, he instead he attacked Crimea which was held by the **Ottoman Empire**. His attack failed and instead, year 1698, he did choose to take a tour to Europe, searching for allies to handle the Ottomans. But the European Monarchs wasn't interested, but Peter instead learned much about western culture, shipbuilding and artillery. Same year he sent a delegation to Malta to observe the training and abilities of the **Knights of Malta** and their fleet, which resulted in some action against the Ottomans and a peace treaty.

However, Peter now focused on the Baltic's and declared war against Sweden which was led by the sixteen-year old King Charles XII. The so called "Great Northern War" had begun. Peter's first attacks against the well-trained Swedes became disasters. However by time his forces became skilled and as the Swedes also fought against many others in the Baltic's, there was time to recover.

As the Poles and Swedes fought each other, Peter in 1703, managed to capture the town "Nyen" in Ingria, south of Carelia, from the Swedes. He changed the name to "Saint Petersburg" and engaged the **Freemasons** to build the new Russian capitol there, as a "window to Europe". The Great Northern War ended as a success for Peter in 1721 with the "Treaty of Nystad", which made him replace his title "Tsar" with "Emperor".

The Russian Empire was born.

3.21.6   Peter the great - the Antichrist?

Peter's thoughts of making his son his successor became a nightmare since his son had turned against him and was active in antireform groups of reactionary boyars and priests, who encouraged him to hate his father and wish for the death of the tsar-antichrist. With the help from the Holy Roman Emperor, Charles VI, Alexei fled to Italy from were he wrote to Peter asking for permission to become a monk. Peter sent Count Pyotr Tolstoy to find and bring Alexei back.

On the 31st of January 1718 Alexei was back to meet his Father who saw a self-convicted and most dangerous traitor, whose life was forfeit. Peter consulted the Grand Council of prelates, senators, ministers and other dignitaries, whose "clergy" left him to his own decision. On June 26th after months of interrogation and torture he was condemned to death, by the senate, for conspiring rebellion against his father. Peter immediately changed the rules of succession to the throne after he had his son killed in the Petropavlovskaya fortress.
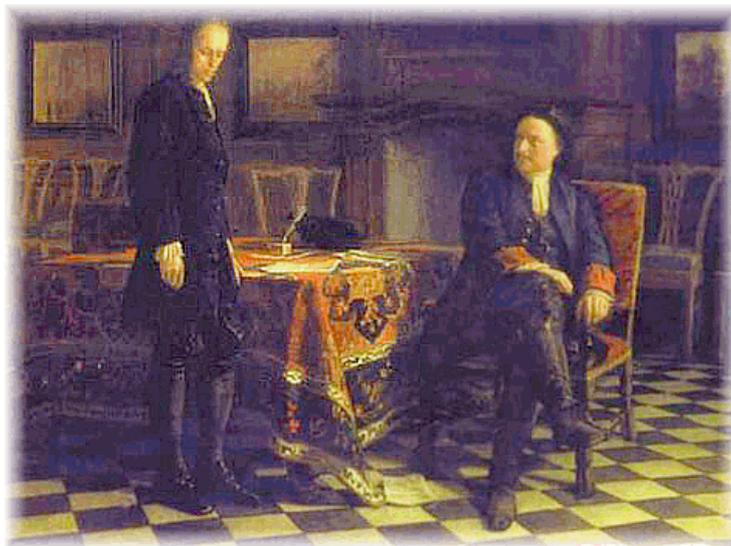
Painting of Peter interrogating his son

The painting, now exhibited in the Tretyakov Gallery, of Peter interrogating his son at Peterhof, by Nikolai Ge in 1871, includes a lot of **Masonic** symbolism which display Peter and his son's views (papers) on how to rule the country as well as the Freemason part symbolized with the papers laying on the checkered floor. Peter died in 1722, possible murdered by poisoning, wasn't able to choose his successor, which led to 70 years of chaos and conflicts until Catharine II claimed the throne from Peter III after he was assassinated.

3.21.7   *Russian Enlightenment*

Catherine II, also called "Catherine the Great" and "Catherine the Enlightened" continued Peter the Greats plan of "Westernization" that by time transformed the Russian Empire into a major European power. Catherine becomes known as a mediator in European conflicts. Inside the **Commonwealth** movement, she saw a threat building up against European monarchies and after the French Revolution, Catherine rejected many of the principles of the **Enlightenment.**

Socialism grew and the regime begun to use journals and newspapers to gain support for its domestic and foreign policies. However, liberal, nationalist, and radical writers made sure the result was reversed. Catherine II was succeeded by her son Paul I after she suffered from stroke and died 1796. The succession was against Catherine's own will, as she disliked her son for being influenced those she didn't like. Paul was assassinated in his bedroom at St Michael's Castle, the 23rd of March, 1801 by possible members of the "Order of St. John", also known as **"The Knights Hospitallier"**, whom he had supper with the same evening. He was succeeded by his own son who was in the castle and most likely involved in the assassination. As an autocrat, Jacobin and sympathizer of the principles of Rousseau's gospel of humanity, Alexander I, was indeed a mysterious person, raised by the free-thinking atmosphere initiated by Catherine the Great.

In June 1807, Alexander became ally with Napoleon whom divided Europe between the two powers. This alliance, however, was broken when Napoleon invaded Russia in year 1811 and entered the empty streets of Moscow. Alexander managed to burn down Moscow and drain all food and energy resources and within a month Napoleon was retreating. Russian attacks and the hard winter killed 94% of the 650.000 French retreating troops. The French retreat thru Europe resulted in a series of wars called the "Napoleonic Wars" which eventually led to the battle of Waterloo, June 18th 1815, were Napoleon was defeated. A century without major military conflicts followed.

3.21.8   *Raise of Marxist socialism*

The end of the 19th century was filled with political conflicts. Socialism became more powerful than even before. The politically talented Ul'yanov argued for Marxist socialism and during his exile to Siberia, 1895 – 1899, he took the name Lenin from the mighty Siberian Lena River. Within the Russian Social Democratic Labor Party, Lenin became the master

tactician. Parallel to the internal conflicts, Russian Empire became involved in the "**Great War**", which increased the internal conflicts and peaked with the Russian revolution 1917. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) also called the "**Soviet Union**" was born and Lenin was its father.

3.22 United States of America, USA

3.22.1 Declaration of independence

The **Overseas Empires** established colonies all over America. Thirteen British colonies in North America rebelled against British rule due to the unfair tax policy and because they were denied representation in the British Parliament. The thirteen colonies declared themselves independent from the Kingdom of Great Britain and explained their justifications for doing so in the so called "Declaration of Independence", released the 4th of July 1776. The Declaration was put together by the "**Founding fathers**": John Adams of Massachusetts, **Benjamin Franklin** of Pennsylvania, **Thomas Jefferson** of Virginia, Robert R. Livingston of New York, and Roger Sherman of Connecticut. It was however Thomas Jefferson who did the most of the writing. The declaration was signed by 56 delegates representing: Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, New York, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, New Hampshire and reached London and the British rulers August the 10th, which enhanced the conflict with the thirteen colonies to the War of Independence.

The war ended with the **British Empire** recognition of the declaration on September 3rd 1783. The Constitution of the United States, beginning "We the people…" was adopted in 1787 which become effective in 1789. The U.S. has also taken part in several major foreign wars, including "**World War I**" and "**World War II**" followed by the "**Cold War**" and along with the **Soviet Union**, was considered one of the world's two "superpowers". After the collapse of the Soviet Union, the United States became the leading economic and military power. There are so many things to tell about the US, that I better don't as it probably will flood this dossier. One can summarize everything by saying: "US has formed itself to become the leading influence in the world today and have got there by pulling the correct strings at the correct time, along with support from many allies."

The Washington Monument

America is commonly known as: "the land of the free". I would however distinguish constitutional freedom and mental freedom, which the latter I would define as a growing problem in America by using the old and rather scary words: "Thinking is great, but thinking right is greater". I sometimes wonder if America, on a global scale, is trying to, without understanding it, shoulder the papal role of the Middle Ages.

3.23   Canada and Australia

Both Canada and Australia has managed to keep themselves outside most major modern conflicts. They have however always been helping the allied side in conflicts, but no enemy has made moved against their territories. Isolated from conflicts they are the perfect hosts for peacekeeping ideologies and missions. They both are very active in the Commonwealth society and have United Kingdoms Queen Elizabeth II as head of state. Along with Britain and USA both Canada and Australia is known to be active members in the worlds largest signal intelligence network named "Echelon", which existence and aims has been discussed in media countless times the last decade.

<u>Canada</u>

Several Viking expeditions to the regions of Newfoundland occurred around year 1000 without any longer lasting settlements. Some say that it was old Viking myths about the existence of new worlds that led to the Europeans overseas expeditions. The British explorer John Cabot reached the Islands that he named Newfoundland in 1497. It was however the French settlements in 1604 which were the first to become permanent. European wars were also reflected in these regions beside growing immigration. During the American Revolution when the Thirteen Colonies formed themselves against the British Empire, many Loyalists fled north and settled in the northern colonies. These colonies were merged into a single colony, the Province of Canada in 1840. Today's federation of Canada, second largest country in the world, was constituted in 1867, with the so called British North America Act.

<u>Australia</u>

The Dutch navigator, Willem Jansz, was the first European who sighted the coast of Cape York Peninsula in 1606. Dutch sailors claimed the western and northern coastlines, which they called New Holland, but did not create any settlements. The British sailor, James Cook, sailed along and mapped the east cost in 1770, which he named New South Wales. The British Crown Colony of New South Wales started with the establishment of a penal settlement at Port Jackson by Captain Arthur Phillip on 26 January 1788, which today is Australia's National day. Britain continued to colonize Australia and claimed the whole western part in 1829. More and more colonies became "free" and the transportation of convicts to Australia was phased out between 1840 and 1868. In 1901, the Commonwealth of Australia was born as a dominion of the British Empire. And in 1927 the Capital of the federation became Canberra. Britain's defeat in Asia against the Japanese Empire, in 1942, caused Australia to turn

to United States as a new ally and protector. The ANZUS treaty signed in 1951 binds Australia, New Zealand and USA into a military alliance.

3.24   The Great War (World War I)

There was a tense atmosphere in Europe after years of political and internal instability. The growing democratic, ethnic and socialistic movements were seen as threats among dynasties like the Hohenzollerns, **the Habsburgs**, the Ottomans and the Romanov's. Austria-Hungary declared war against Serbia after the assassination in Sarajevo, July 1914 and literally "hell broke lose". The British blamed Wilhelm II of Germany for the war and called it "the Kaisers War". The Great War became a conflict between Allied Forces (Great Britain, France, Russia, Serbia, and USA) and Central Powers (Germany, Austria-Hungary, Ottoman Empire, and Bulgaria), which evolved into a devastating inferno of horror. The new modern types of weapons, chemicals and bombs killed over 9 million soldiers on the battlefield.

The, at the time, weak **Ottoman Empire**, also called "the sick man of Europe", suffered a revolution in 1908 and a group called "The Young Turks" seized power and joined the Central Powers when it seemed that Germany would win the war. Bulgaria also joined and hoped to gain land from Serbia once the Allies were defeated. In April the 2nd 1917 US President Wilson asked the Congress to declare war on the Kaiser of Germany whom together with the Emperor of Austria-Hungary Wilson pointed out as a growing threat against world democracy.

One by one the central powers left the war, starting with Russia who suffered from internal problems. Then Bulgaria left followed by the Ottomans who lost all territory except what modern Turkey consist in today (Treaty signed 1923). Parallel to the war, the Austro-Hungarian Empire collapsed due to internal ethnic problems, which initiated the independence movements of Czechoslovakia, Poland, Yugoslavia, and Romania. The imperial government surrendered to the Allies as both Hungary and Austria left the no-more-existing empire.

Germany was left alone to fight the Allies, without the support from its own people. Strikes and civil disorder made Germany incapable to continue fighting. Parallel to the declining war months of negotiations took place and November 11th 1918 Germany and the Allies agreed to end the four year world war. World War I became the decisive break of the "old world order", marking the final chapter in history of absolutist monarchies in Europe.

3.25   Soviet Union

The Russian Revolution emerged right after Russia had entered "**the Great War**", due to the increasing power of socialism and the tactics of Lenin. A Russian Civil War was the immediate result after Tsar Nicholas II was pushed off the thrown. The Allied forces intervened in the Russian Civil War, which they feared might become a world socialist revolution. The Allied intervention continued even after the end of "the great war" in 1918.

But Europe was tired of war and the military leader of the newly formed Red Army, Leon Trosky, proved to be a man of great organization and discipline, which in 1922 made him, Lenin and the Bolshevik's the winners. Over 8 million people had lost their lives in the Russian Civil War when Lenin and the Communist Party, in December 1922, took over power and changed Russian Empire into "The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics" (USSR) also known as "Soviet Union".

Lenin died of stroke in January 21 1924 after a time of declining health since after both the war and an assassination attempt. As a surprise, Stalin became Lenins heir, were the obvious choice of leader would have been Trotsky. But Stalin had made some "background" moves within the Party which led to his own leadership. Trosky was expelled from the Party in 1927 and from the Soviet Union in 1929, leaving Stalin with undisputed control.

Stalin with his Communist Party, the only permitted political party, introduced the first five-year plan to rebuild the country to a socialist economy in 1928. The state assumed control over all existing enterprises and intensive programs of industrialization was initiated. The raise of a major industrial power was achieved on the cost of widespread misery for some segments of the population.

3.25.1   The Purges

As the party had absolute control, membership meant respect, status and a good contact network. But in an absolute socialistic society with only one permitted party, socialism didn't really seem to work. This led to so called "Purges". The definition of "Purge" is to remove "undesirable" people from an organization (most often political), usually by violent means. Purges are often associated with the Stalinist and Maoist regimes but take place all over the globe even today. In the 1930s, during the so called "the Great Purge", Stalin changed the meaning and being expelled from the party almost certain meant arrest, imprisonment and execution. Stalin ordered, as his general line, his secret police (NKVD) into many operations were artists, scientists, teachers, people in military and communists who dared to disagree with party leadership and others were sent to labor camps or executed. The peak of the purge activities occurred while Nikolai Yezhov led the NKVD from September 1936 to August 1938. Several hundreds of thousands were executed by firing squad and millions were resettled and/or sent to labor camps built under force. The Memorial Society, a human's right group, has official evidence of almost 1.5 million victims. The real figure still is unknown.

Yet, despite this turmoil, the Soviet Union developed a powerful industrial economy in the years before World War II.

3.25.2   World War II

Stalin didn't want to get involved in the war and therefore signed the "Nonaggression Pact" with Hitler in 1939. But after Hitler became successful in so many other places, he turned his focused against the Soviet Union and initiated the invasion in

1941. However, Hitler committed the same fault as Napoleon did, a century before, when he underestimated both the Russian/Soviet tactics and the hard winter conditions. The Red Army stopped the Nazi offensive at the battle of Stalingrad in 1943 and pushed them back all the way to surrender in Berlin 1945. Even if the Soviet Union suffered great losses during the war, they quickly establish themselves as one of the two leading powers of the world, beside United States of America.

3.25.3   Post War

As soon as the war was over Soviet Union began to consolidate Eastern parts of Europe to apply Communism as well as established good contacts with Peoples Republic of China to begin spread Communism over the world. The Soviet foreign policy of world wide communism became a threat to the allied nations, which led the so called "Cold War". Stalin died in 1953 and Khrushchev became his successor. **Cold War** which was an intelligence tactics war meant new types of repressive actions against the citizens from new types of secret police forces. The Cold War also meant conflicts like the Vietnam War and the Korean War along with an arms race never seen before + much, much more.

The "Cuba Missile Crisis" trembled the world in October 1962. Khrushchev got the stupid idea to put nuclear missiles on the island of Cuba. World War III got as close as it could get, but the crisis was solved in the last few minutes. Two year later, in October 14 1964, was Khrushchev replaced with Leonid Brezhnev due to the aftermath of the Cuba crisis. Soviet economics declined quickly during the 1970s and the 1980s, which increased internal party conflicts. Brezhnev died of stroke in 1982 which led to some four changes of leadership in only 2 years. Brezhnev -> Andropov -> Chernenko -> Mikhail Gorbachev in 1984.

3.25.4   End of Communism

Under the repressive coat of Communism a new movement, known as **Solidarity**, slowly was formed with Lech Walesa as its lead character. To meet this internal socialistic threat to stability Gorbachev softened up economics, politics and even the frankness of the Soviet Union. But he failed to address the essence of the problem, which led to the fall of the Berlin Wall in November 1989. Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic (RSFSR) had grown dramatically with Boris Yeltsin behind the wheel and in June 1991 he won 57 percent of the popular vote in democratic presidential elections. This was an obvious threat to Communism and in August 1991 Conservatives in the Communism leadership, led by Vladimir Kryuchkov launched the so called "August Coup" in an attempt to remove Gorbachev from power. Gorbachev was rescued and put back to power, but the internal crisis couldn't be stopped and Yeltsin's power had grown over the declining USSR structure. In December 1991, Boris Yeltsin, Leonid Kravchuk (Ukrainian president) and Stanislau Shushkevich (Leader of Belarus) jointly announced the dissolution of the USSR and that they would establish a voluntary "**Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS)**" in its place.

Soviet Union with its Communism rule thereby was ended.

3.25.5   Raise of the Russian Federation

Yeltsin ordered restoration of Kremlin back to the "look and feel" of the Old Russian Empire. Over the thrown chair in Grand Kremlin Palace, one can now again find the enlightened shining triangle, which is one of the great symbols of **Freemasonry**. Good or bad, the old enlightened ideals of Peter the Great and Catherine the Great thereby seems to have regained control over Russia. Yeltsins health slowly declined and he retired in 1999, after the consultancies with the so called "Family". As it seems, there was no predetermined successor to Yeltsin and best choice was the ex-head of KGB, Vladimir Putin. Putin was elected successor to Yeltsin in December 1999 and still is.

3.26   Nazi Germany (3rd Reich)
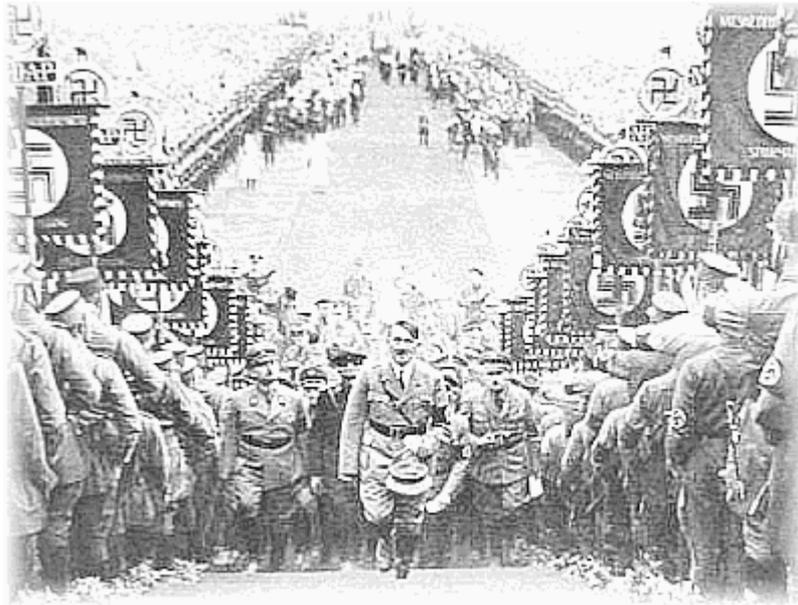
Adolf Hitler

At the end of the **Great War, World War I**, Americas president Woodrow Wilson argued for a fair treatment of Germany and the German people, who in his eyes were not the once to blame. Wilson also believed that some sort of League of Nations was needed to prevent future wars. The Treaty of Versailles, however, proved to be a vengeance were mainly England and France imposed hard treatment on Germany. Germany was forced to pay England and France for damage caused by the war. The proud

German people had no alternative than to accept the terms dictated by England and France, which became difficult and boosted internal conflicts of radical/socialistic movements. One successful radical individual, Adolf Hitler, talked with great charismatic of the war as "yet another betrayal" of the German central government. The Jews who had been blamed during many socialistic movements over Europe was also used, by Hitler, as reference to the roots to the conflicts. His way of addressing the bad conditions Germany lived under impressed the German people. Hitler tried to copy Mussolini's successful "March on Rome" by taking over the control of the Bavarian Government during a beer hall event in 1923, known as "The Beer Hall Putch". It became a disaster and Hitler was sent to prison for nine months. There he wrote "Mein Kampf" ("My Struggle") in were he suggested that there were easy solutions to the complex problems facing the German people in the 1920's. He blamed the "weak" government and referred to the Great War as "a stab in the back". Hitler and his National Socialist (Nazi) party increased quickly and along with other radicals he managed to gain majority. By January 1933, Hitler controlled Germany. And one of the first strikes against his own people was to create "the Gestapo", which consisted of about 1000,000 spies and infiltrants, as a mirror of Stalin's secret police. The Gestapo along with Hitler's brutal SA and SS troops outlawed and exterminated opposing forces.

March 23, 1933 the "Enabling Act" was passed by the Reichtag, which formally provided the Nazi party legislative powers and establish both the "Nazi Germany" and Hitler as its dictator. During the night of June 30, 1934, to ensure his total control of any possible inside threat he initiated a blood Purge, during the night of June 30 1934, known as the "Night of the Long Knives", which is believed to have resulted in around 400 deaths.

In November the 9th 1938 Hitler initiated the so called "Crystal night" or "the Night of Broken Glass", what he and his companions saw the "Final solution to the Jewish problem". A massive nationwide pogrom in Germany and Austria were Windows of Jewish shops and boutiques were crashed. This was the first hint of what today is known as "the Holocaust". Hitler's plans for the Third Reich of course including expanding its territory and in September he invaded Poland, which led to **World War II.**

3.27   World War II

Many people believed that Germany was treated unfair in the post world war I progress. The Treaty of Versailles in 1919 was devastating for Germany economy. The internal anger towards the German government grew and extremists like Hitler became known to public.

3.27.1   *Britain and France declare war against Germany*

Britain and France feared that Hitler would attack Poland. Both countries declared they would defend Poland from German attack. They attempted to get the dictator of the Soviet Union, Josef Stalin, to join their alliance against Germany, but Stalin signed a separate pact with Germany. In September 1939, Germany attacked Poland from the west, while the Soviet Union attacked

from the east. The attack caused Britain and France to declare war on Germany.

They used fast moving tanks coordinated with airplanes to conquer Poland in less than three weeks. The German Blitzkrieg swept across Denmark, Norway, the Netherlands, and France by the spring of 1940. The Germans had defeated all of its rivals, except for Great Britain. By June 1941, Hitler ignored his agreement with Stalin and attacked the Soviet Union. Germany was now in the same position as in World War I, fighting on two fronts.

3.27.2   *The Atlantic Charter*

In the first days of August 1941, King George VI, grants permission for his prime minister, Winston Churchill, to meet with US President Franklin D. Roosevelt. Churchill crosses the Atlantic with the battleship HMS Prince of Wales to meet up the heavy cruiser USS Augusta at Newfoundland, Canada. Joseph Stalin was also invited, but did not join. Churchill needed help and had to convince Roosevelt to enter the war and support the British Empire against the Axis powers (Nazi Germany, Japan and Italy). Roosevelt, however, had a different view of the situation and would not accept to join the war. After 4 days of thoughtful work negotiating and formulating paragraphs for a joint declaration, Churchill and Roosevelt signed the so called "Atlantic Charter" the 14th of August.

In brief, the Atlantic Charter contained this:

1. no territorial gains sought by the United States or the United Kingdom

2. territorial adjustments must conform to the people involved

3. the right to self-determination of peoples

4. trade barriers lowered

5. postwar disarmament

6. freedom from want and fear

7. freedom of the seas

8. an association of nations

When the declaration became public it was taken for as a drawback for Churchill as Roosevelt didn't accept going to war and its paragraphs also literally ended the British Empire. In fact the declaration was a post-war vision, which was the first step towards the United Nations established after the war end in 1945. Adolf Hitler saw the declaration as evidence that UK and USA had been overruled by an international Jewish conspiracy. However, Hitler took the declaration with great fear and did censor-out some of the paragraphs before it was presented within his Empire.

On September 24th, the governments of Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Greece, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Soviet Union, and Yugoslavia, and representatives of General Charles de Gaulle, leader of the Free French met in London and adopted the principals of the Atlantic Charter. As the Atlantic Charter

by many politicians overtime has been announced to be a "NEW WORLD ORDER" to succeed the old were the Empires of the world continuously battled for their ideologies. This is of course the root of the existence of the great conspiracy. But as mentioned many times before in this dossier, it's the one who fear things the most who creates the biggest rumors.

This is, however, no evidence that the great conspiracy does not really exist. So keep on reading...

3.27.3 Japan declare WAR

The Atlantic Charter did create pressure onto Japan, who also saw it as a threat to their Empire. USA who had moved parts of its naval forces closer to Japan was hit by a the well known Japanese surprise attack on Pearl Harbor in the morning of the 7th of December 1941.

3.27.4 Germany declare WAR

The information of the surprise attack against Perl Harbor reaches Hitler December 11th. He instantly declared war against USA.

3.27.5 Global War and the turning point

Once America joined the war, it truly became a global conflict, with participants from every populated continent. The United States, along with Great Britain, France, and the Soviet Union became known as the Allied Forces, while Germany, Japan, and Italy were the so called "Axis Powers".

America decided first to focus on the threat from Hitler. Hitler made his biggest mistake and moved into Russia in June 1941. This ended the Pact between Hitler and Stalin that was established 1939. Hitler's ambitions to conquer Russia resulted in decreased interest in the Britain. But the otherwise so successful army of Germany faced hard conditions during the winter. This was most likely the bloodiest and most dreadful part of the whole war. Having Stalingrad in mind tears are hard to stop. The late year 1942 marked the turning point in the war, which was confirmed by the so called "Sportpalast speech" held by Joseph Goebbels at the Berlin Sportpalast in mid February 1943.

Goebbels concluded: - *"Two thousand years of Western history are in danger",* and blamed Germany's failures, in typical Nazi fashion, on the Jews.

3.27.6 Stalin, Roosevelt and Churchill

While Hitler faced problems in the east; Roosevelt, Churchill met with Stalin to synchronize their efforts in how to defeat Hitler. The Agreements made between them during a conference in Teheran, Iran the 28th of February 1943 initiated planning for operation "Overlord".

Signatures from the meeting

– *"We the President of the United States, the Prime Minister of Great Britain, and the Premier of the Soviet Union, have met these four days past, in this, the Capital of our Ally, Iran, and have shaped and confirmed our common policy."* (Declaration of the Three Powers, December 1, 1943)

Iran, were the conference was held, was declared independent by the three leaders during the conference.

– *"The Three Governments realize that the war has caused special economic difficulties for Iran, and they are agreed that they will continue to make available to the Government of Iran such economic assistance as may be possible, having regard to the heavy demands made upon them by their world-wide military operations, and to the world-wide shortage of transport, raw materials, and supplies for civilian consumption."* (Declaration of the Three Powers Regarding Iran, December 1, 1943)

3.27.7   The end of the war

The 6th of June 1944 operation "Overlord" was put into action. The so called "D-Day" or "The Great Crusade" as General Eisenhower himself called it had finally begun and the coasts of Normandy were invaded by the allied forces. Allied bombers destroyed cities from the air, while their armies later marched across Germany towards Berlin.

Americans and Russians at Elbe

The western front met up with the Russian Army at the river Elbe, near Torgau in Germany, the 25th of April 1945 before the final strike against Berlin. When Hitler learned the enemy was within thirty miles of his underground bunker, he shot himself to death. The Nazi terror was over. Germany surrendered the 8th of May 1945. The Nuclear bombs dropped at Hiroshima the 6th of August and at Nagasaki the 9th of August led to the Japanese surrender the 15th of August 1945. The World War II were about 70 million people lost their lives was finally ended.

3.27.8   State of Israel

Since approximately 1200BC a series of Jewish kingdoms and states existed in the region. But during the total failure in the so called "Great Jewish Revolt" against the Roman Empire around year 70 resulted in a wide scale expulsion of the Jews. Thru over the centuries they did immigrate back to the region and in year 1881 20-25.000 inhabitants out of 470.000 were Jews. Since World War I the Zionism movement among the Jews worked constantly with the British Empire to get their own state in the region. In 1917 the "Balfour Declaration" endorsed a Jewish homeland in Palestine. No real state, but better than nothing. This increased the immigration to the new Jewish homeland. The raise of Nazism created waves of immigrations to the region and by the end of the World War II the number of Jews were about 600.000. The number of Jews in the region caused increased violence between Jews and Arabs. In 1948 UN Declared the State of Israel in the territory formerly known as Palestine. Israel is the only Jewish state in the world and about 80% of the inhabitants are Jewish and the rest is Arabs and Christians. The state of Israel and the surrounding region is still today a conflict, both territorial and religious. Freemason activity within Israel seems common, which by conspiracy theorists of course is mapped to be apart of the great conspiracy. In fact Freemasons themselves claims to have been involved when King Salomon's Temple was built in around 950 BC.

3.27.9   Splitting up Europe and the "Cold War"

Parallel to the progress of the war, Churchill, Roosevelt and Stalin met in Yalta in southern Ukraine, February the 4th 1945. The result of the so called "Yalta Conference" was a Europe divided by east and west, but also the institution of United Nations. It was obvious that West didn't trust the East and vise versa. The controversies around and after this conference by time led to the so called "Cold War", which was a mind war led by intelligence agencies.

The secret operation named "Gladio" was a NATO and CIA sponsored initiative, which today is known to have been a "stay-behind" operation, were agents were left in the Eastern parts after the war to infiltrate society for intelligence purposes. Both sides became almost paralyzed by the threat of undercover agents within their territory. Secret police institutions like the KGB, FBI, Stasi and Securitate were initiated in both the eastern and western countries with the task to find and eliminate initiatives just like the operation "Gladio". This led to persecution of civilians within almost

all nations of the world. The social ideology of the East made this threat enormous which was reflected in the actions against the local citizens. The history of the USA citizens Ethel and Julius Rosenberg is just one of countless examples from the Western side. Thinking of the secret police institutions and their work during the "Cold War" really give the shivers.

Of course this could not last for long. In the early 1980s Lech Walesa, in Poland, initiated a wave of Solidarity within the communism world. He was awarded with the Nobel Peace Price in 1983. His work with the "Solidarity Trade Union" is by many seen as one of the big triggers that led to the fall of the Berlin wall in November 1989. The fall of the wall became the official acknowledge that once again we, the citizens of our societies, had won another great mind battle against a corrupt elite.

3.28   Other Important Powers

Great Moravia along with Bulgarian-, Swedish- and the Venetian Empire are all Empires that have influenced the development of European and ultimately the Global Society. But, I have left them out of this dossier. I am sorry to say that I also have left Japan, China, Arabia and India out of this dossier. There is a lot to tell about the history surrounding these large powers, both in politics and view of life, but time has limited my work on the history part of the dossier.

3.28.1   Future more interesting than the past

Don't take me wrong, but it is among my greatest beliefs that the future of these powers are more interesting than their past. The development in east Europe sure is interesting and hopeful. I think many citizens of these parts will, in the next 10-20 years, experience what the western Europe have experienced between the 70's and the 90's. The feeling I get when writing this, is the type of envy that we all experience when we are about to watch one of those really great movies for the second time, together with someone who hasn't seen it at all. Japan is already a great power and highly involved on the international arena. Arabia, which I think has been suppressed in history, will most likely regain much of their historical pride as the masses get more interested in history.

3.28.2   China will fall before year 2020

China… China… China… Well I don't think I underestimate the world elites when I speak about China as the most interesting part of the world today, in terms of society development. I guess it is Chinas leadership which is the key to the wide interest. A leadership which appeals too many of the, to history, known negative words as: Communism, dictatorship, iron fist autocracy. This along with the enormous economical growth is really a dangerous walk on a sharp edge.

However, China has shown signs of relaxation and hopefully they will understand that they have to do something like what the Roman Emperor Augustus did when he, to ensure himself a different destiny than Caesar, offered his extraordinary powers back to the senate. This act made him one of the greatest

leaders of history. I predict a dramatic change of Chinas leadership before year 2020, either by a reform initiated by the leaders themselves or by some kind of revolution. My hope is that China leaders signals to the world that they have understood how the world works and that they have initiated a reformation process which will turn the republic of China into a federation or at least a federal republic. And I think they will, and maybe sooner than we can expect. I think there is a possibility that China will use the possibility and present a "new China" when they have the whole world's media machinery in Beijing for the XXIX Olympic Games 2008. Of course such an act would be met with doubt and suspiciousness. But if they play their cards wisely, they may pull it of. If they are smart and really want to gain the greatest global respect, I think they could boost their reform with an announcement that they plan to, in cooperation with Russia, US and EU, form a "Commonwealth of Asia" initiative. An initiative which, if successful, would lead to the third large "Commonwealth" union after "Commonwealth of Nations" and the "Commonwealth of Independent states". Hopefully Iraq will play major a role in possible a forth "Commonwealth" union of the Middle East. If than isn't a bright solution for the future global society, then what!!?

3.28.3   A new society model?

Yes, I think it's likely that China may challenge the world with a new model of society. Think of a society divided in two. One part, the major, free and democratic and one structured and controlled, both supervised by a top Elite. As citizen of the controlled parts one would get all types of benefits and possibilities, which would encourage the membership which anyone can apply for. The backside would be that you are bound to follow the detailed laws and regulations. If you do not, membership will be questioned.

Such a model of society would have a motto such as: "It is as easy to be free in a controlled world as it is to be enslaved in a free". The key to success in such a challenge would be the top Elite and its abilities to gain public and world trust. If it would be composed by selected leaders of both the controlled and the democratic side and if it would use a sort of public domain openness, I think it may be very successful. I even think such a society model quickly would spread to other parts of the world, especially as the controlled areas easily would integrate with other controlled areas that follow the same type of laws and regulations. The main reason to the success would be that it's easier to create a new controlled society, than it is to convert one into be controlled, which seems to be popular these days all over the globe. The launch of such society model would be presented to the world as an idea, a test, as no society model yet has been fully successful, someone has to try and China today have both the strength and courage to do it.

3.29   World line up

No dought that governments around the world have understood that working together is the only way forward. However, no one has the correct path written down and we're all in the hands of ourselves and our elite.

3.29.1   United Nations initiated

United Nations was established in October, 1945 as a post war institution were nations could meet and line up their paths with each others. Conspiracy theorists claim UN along with numerous Think tanks and other extremist groups host the great conspiracy. It's an interesting thought, but such a conclusion is most likely made up of people who find a united world to be a threat to them. Criminals, extremists and religious fanatics are possible dictators of such a conclusion. However, UN has had problems since its creation and will have problems in the future also. To understand why, one must understand more about society and the human mind.

3.29.2   Powers of the world: UN, USA, EU, CIS, CN

- United Nations (UN): "Guardians of the Global Society"

- United States of America (USA): "Guardians of the Anti-Empire ideology"

- European Union (EU): "Peacemakers of the World"

- Britain, Australia & Canada: "Guardians of the Commonwealth ideology"

- Commonwealth of Nations (CN): "British Empire successor"

- Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS): "Soviet Union successor"

The above unions, working tightly together, constitute almost total control of the world today. Beside these unions we have China and Middle East states.

China is probably today's biggest mindbender, which may develop to become the worlds last large scale geographical conflict. Their mass population and low cost production is by many seen as a threat to world stability. My guess is that China, in short term, will become a close friend with Russia, which could raise an east – west conflict again, but hopefully instead it will establish stable relations within the CIS and the rest of the world.

The Middle East conflicts may seem large scale, but are in fact not a big threat to world stability. Not in the sense of states and population. The Eastern renaissance and reformation is ongoing and is in many cases pushed to the limits by other frustrated powers in the world. The biggest reason for that is because the Middle East hosts religious conflicts, which may cause a longer path towards global stability. My guess is that we will se a Commonwealth union of Middle East initiative, were a reformed Iraq may get a prominent role. I see a bright future of states and governments in the world. However, I also see a clouded future in the power of the mind.

3.29.3   Media take over

Conflicts since World War II faced an increased media cover which led to a new factor to handle within conflicts. Media's coverage changed the opinion, which was reflected onto politics which later changed the war itself. Media's role has increased

over the time and the understanding of how to handle this the best way has put brilliant minds over the globe into deep thoughts. I don't think one never will find a best practice, other than not bringing the media into the conflicts, which may cause even bigger effects. Media is here to stay and along with the Internet revolution, the gap between the elites and the grassroots has dramatically decreased.

3.29.4   Think tanks

The so called "Think tanks" are organizations and groups who combine, process and present their own view of a specific subject. Most of them call themselves researchers, but in many cases they are just a group of intellectuals with a fancy name. The term "Think tank" comes from the 1950s and is by many believed to go hand in hand with the media revolution as it then became hard to handle complex questions. It can be seen as: "it's easier to blame a Think tank for a bad decision than take the blame yourself". The rapid increase of using Think tanks by the elite creates thoughts about who actually runs the society. Some relate Think tanks directly to secret Orders like the Illuminati and the Freemasons and even to be successors to intelligence organizations from the Cold War.

The "Bilderberg Group" is a well known Think tank, who conspiracy theorists point out as being involved in the great conspiracy. Combined by rich and powerful individuals of the globe like for example: *Donald Rumsfeld, Richard Perle, David Rockefeller, Henry Kissinger, Queen Beatrix, Bill Gates and Carlos M. Collazo.* The group's activities, meetings and agendas have always been surrounded with great secrecy.

However, as usual, mapping the Bilderberg Group to the great conspiracy is yet another misconception normally created by those who fear a working and equal rights society the most.

3.29.5   The World Peace Day – 21ˢᵗ of September

One can truly make a difference. The British director Jeremy Gilley launched a film project in 1999, to document a journey from nothing to the establishment of world peace. The project which started as an idea, which even Jeremy himself doubted would work, soon evolved into a world wide accepted Peace Day.

Stories like this one really create hope for main kind. However, even if I feel that this is one of the right moves, I fully agree with Ahmad Fawzi, Director of the News & Media Division UN DPI in the final scene: – *"People have to get up and say that they want peace. But they also need to understand the cultures that form conflicts, in which they possibly without knowing it are apart of".* I think, to be able to create world peace, we must confront the dark history once and for all and agree on from a certain time in the future to begin to look forward with a sense of not blaming one and other of things done in the past, but instead concentrate on trusting each others in the future. I think the religious leaders of the world, which are the major cultural formers, need to go first in this mission and especially the Roman Catholic Church as their moral and ethic judgments has spread most suffering in history. Even today they divide people using their old methods.

Homosexuality and abortion are only two of many areas in were their statements create conflicts, instead of spreading words that unify people. Religion should not be propaganda machinery. I think its here we have to start. Either we must create state borders for religions with dividing spiritualism, which most likely is impossible, or they have to learn to understand how the world is created by the Lord Almighty. The world has grown from its childhood and does not longer need the old doctrines used by religious leaders. Its time for the religious leaders to understand that they also need to follow the world as it ages. If those old holy writings instead had been written now, what would they have contained? If one think that anyone of those old profound individuals, who wrote the sacred texts, would liked that their ideas was used to create disorder and conflicts, I guess we never will be able to create peace on earth.

Please you religious leaders of the world, grow up. We need you to guide mankind, but not if you do not understand your own responsibilities.

3.29.6   *Dan Brown and other eye openers*

I must mention Dan Browns book "The Da Vinci Code" as a historical event, just because it has caused so much attention. One can wonder why as it is really just another book in the shelf. I along with many others find something beyond the book and its story that raise questions and that's what's interesting. It's not about the possible truths in the book. It's more about the history itself. One gets the feeling that, Dan Brown, Simon Cox and others knocks on the door to something big. A feeling which seems to well directed to be coming from them. It's like there is some other force or power who want to raise the masses understanding of the history, without stepping on to many and to big toes at once. The Catholics negative response towards the "Da Vinci Code" is evidence enough for me and many others to get even more interested.

A commonly used line: - "History is written by the winners."

Looking at the fact that the Catholic Church really revised and recanted its version (the history) of Mary Magdalene as a prostitute in 1969 was my own trigger that initiated the work with this dossier. The bloodline path itself, which the Da Vinci Code is built around, however, was not the primary reason, which one would understand by now.

3.29.7   *World trade center attack 9/11*

The many years of instability in the Middle East since the end of World War II peaked when the giant shock strike against the heart of the free world was committed. Many of us citizens of the Western world had put the thought of this type of terror in our homeland aside long time ago. The obvious became clear; the fundamental class differences in the world must be handled or else this type of anger will most probably increase in the future. Strikes at Madrid in 2004 and London in 2005 act as evidence that the target is the western civilization and not just the USA, which some say. This may seem radical, but looking at it from another view, the strikes come very suitable

in times when the leaders of the world need support from the masses. It is a dangerous game to host different thoughts about the background of the strikes. Conspiracy theorists dwell in such and I, myself; have problems to fully reject them. However, again, by linking them to conspiracy theories instead of terrorism one just commits another mistake. If I would have been a fundamental terrorist, I would definitely have done other things. But, I don't think like such, which disqualifies my own judgment, I hope.

More about so called "False flag" operations later in this dossier.

3.29.8   Eastern renaissance and reformation

Along with the terrorism threat, the world countries show a dramatic increase in supporting the Middle East states renaissance and reformation process. It's a difficult process which probably will take many years. But as soon as it is rooted, which I think it already is, the progress will follow an inevitable path towards "westernalization", if there is such a word. History has done it many times and I have problems to predict any exception in this case. The longer it takes to align all involved in the process, the greater frustration will be built up and on the other side a cultural evolution can't be forced thru to quickly as it may create even greater frustration.

During my own growth from childhood to an adult, I've heard continuous complains about the fast development in society. One can mention countless of stuff that before was "not needed", but today is considered "vital". Having this in mind one can imagine what enormous development speed the Eastern world will face and the frustration that comes with it.

The Baltic countries, since the fall of communism, have just begun walking on the inevitable path and beside all peaks of good and bad I dwell in happiness thinking of their courage and future. It's a feeling of happiness that I can't wait to share with the Middle East states.

On the 25th Oct 2005 – Iraq officially approved the new drafted constitution. Wow, this really gave hope to the process! Even if there is a long way to stability, these first few steps are be most worth taking. The cost has been high, as soldiers and civilians from many nations have paid with their lives. All involved, no matter of which side their on, will forever be printed in one of the most vital parts of modern history. Maybe as great as when Constantinople's Church was forked from of the Roman Catholic Church.

This eastern renaissance certainly is moving forward with tremendous speed. I must put my finger on a great example of this movement – the DOHA Debates. These debates run by BBC World, localized Qatar (Middle East) and broadcasted worldwide, certainly have created a free speech forum for constructive discussions regarding all the vital questions of life in the centre of Middle East. Quotation from DOHA page on Internet:

– "*The purpose of the Doha Debates is to allow a public exploration of the important issues in the Arab and Islamic*

worlds and apply the principles of free speech and democratic decision-making through the use of this traditional debating format. The purpose is also to create a sense of social responsibility that will carry through to real life."

3.29.9   G8 and Live8

Now, this is an interesting combination. The so called "Group of Eight" (G8) consists of seven (!) of the world's leading industrialized nations: Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, the United Kingdom and the United States of America + Russia.

The combination of world leaders (G8) and the Bob Geldofs event named "Live8" can't be seen as anything else but a well directed combination. However, Geldofs energy which blomstered in 1985s "Live Aid" wasn't really there during "Live8". One can wonder if the reason is that he is 20 years older or if he does share the same enthusiasm when being just a square in a chessboard of events?

Who directs such a combination? Who came up with the idea to put Paul Hewson alias U2/Bono as head of the World Bank? One can wonder? It's to complex to think either positive or negative thoughts about why these combinations appear. Some refer to G8 as the world leadership and relate the "G" in G8 to the "G" in the Freemason logo. I think this is an interesting thought, but can it serve as evidence for the great conspiracy? No!

It may serve as evidence that the gap between the elite and the grassroots has decreased to a level were almost anyone can be apart of the world leadership elite, which is good. Bono's tremendous work with aid, may serve as evidence that global humanity is possible. So maybe it's just another step on the inevitable path to award him with a square in the chessboard of the world elite.

3.30   The Internet Revolution

The Internet has its roots in the ARPANET created by US Department of Defense in the 1950s. The idea behind ARPANET was to create a communication technology decentralized to such a grade that it could survive and still be operative in the case of war, were enemy attacked communication itself. This technology, named "packet switching" evolved into today's Internet. On top of the Internet, some guys at CERN (European Organization for Nuclear Research) developed a technique to link documents with each others in late 1980s. This technique which purpose was to link references into the actual document became the World Wide Web, the "Web" in 1993. Now information could be linked and presented in a common way using a common communication technology. After 1995 Internet grew to enormous proportions and today Internet still grows, but today Internet already has secured its holdings and now new techniques are created and presented each day.

3.30.1   Open Source Revolution

The open source movement is really interesting. Its base consists in communities of developers who create software which then are completely free to download and use. However, the

concepts are more like free speech than free beer. I think this movement will be the next revolution within IT. Two interesting threads of the software market of today are:

1) The big commercial software companies acquire each others and obsolete products to be cost efficient in a pace never seen before. This has become a giant problem for customers now who face a situation were they in a few month notices may have to change internal routines and procedures. This has increased the interest of the Open Source market more than ever more.

2) Some software companies turn their code into Open Source and concentrate on services to compete with the giants. But these companies face another rather new threat. Among many others, the "Mambo CMS" software solution is a good example, were after the company Miro converted Mambo into Open source, the techies at Miro forked the software and create a new solution named "Joomla CMS", which thereby lost the Miro control and today grow a lot faster than before.

I predict an inevitable future, a lot closer than we are able to expect, were the above two threads merge into a situation were commercial software, as known today, will seize to exist and be conquered by Open Source projects. Redhat certainly is one of those companies who are on the edge of understanding this.

3.30.2   SETI@Home

SETI@Home, developed at UC Berkeley 1995, is a home client application which helps SETI (Search for Extra-Terrestrial Intelligence) researchers to decipher radio signals. Decipher radio gathered from space needs unlimited computer power. SETI@Home was the first successful decentralized application that used the Internet to operate. Over 5 million computers are or have been connected to this enormous project. This is good evidence that the masses of the earth can work go beyond boundaries when working together.

3.30.3   Mobile phones with cameras

Having the media revolution in mind, you can imagine when most citizens of the earth carries a mobile with a camera, which in seconds can snap a shot and post it to a central place reachable all over the world. This is a new way of global surveillance and news coverage and also a pierce right into integrity itself. The evolvement of this will be most interesting to follow.

3.30.4   Search engines and the successors

Search engines like Yahoo and AltaVista became large when the masses found out the possibilities with the Web. Searches could result in billions of matching pages. Today I see "Wiki" – solutions like the Wikipedia.org as successors to the search engines and I really encourage you to become a "wikipedian". Much of the background to this dossier is found using wikisolutions. Another path from the search engines has developed into features like "Google Earth", which really put

the mind in deep thoughts. Quite impressive I must say. Were would this end..?

3.30.5   *Mass complexity*

Today a web site may consist in a merger of information from many different sources. So called "RSS feeds" and others alike backend standards create complex matrix of news and articles. Web advertising also became complex organism as Google released the "Adsense" mass advertising service. And this is the just some of the stuff on the Net. What more is there and what more is to come? Our present time surely is going thru an interesting period. I sometimes wonder what historians of the future will call it.

3.30.6   *Freedom of speech*

From a freedom of speech point of view, Internet is a problematic channel to use. In the same time as it seems to be the perfect choice, as Internet today reaches everywhere, it is a giant mistake to think information flow uncontrolled thru it. The possibilities of control, censorship and order are almost unlimited. The late 2005 discussions in media concerning the Chinese Google search engine that only show information that is authorized by the Chinese government is a good example.

*   *"I worry about my child and the Internet all the time, even though she's too young to have logged on yet. Here's what I worry about. I worry that 10 or 15 years from now, she will come to me and say 'Daddy, where were you when they took freedom of the press away from the Internet?'"*, Mike Godwin, Electronic Frontier Foundation.

I foresee that the subject of Speech freedom will grow to become one of core fundaments of Internet's - "be or not to be" – in the near future. Projects like http://tor.eff.org and http://freenetproject.org among others may turn out to be the needed factor to make Internet a trustful channel even for the freedom of Speech. I think we soon will see Internet sites with a "Freedom of Speech" certification logo attached, which tell us that we are able to surf truly uncensored end-to-end using a "Freedom of speech" plug-in installed.

3.30.7   *Customer service revolution*

I predict a dramatic change regarding customer service delivered from software companies (maybe in other market segments also). Standardization and Open Source Solution is known to increase the "outside" pressure onto the software business, but I also predict a new "inside" threat that the software companies will need to handle. All of us who have been responsible for software, especially within bigger companies, have been forced to experience good and bad support centers of the software companies. My own experiences concern the enterprise management area, which is a rather high cost area in terms of software. I predict that these services and service centers will have played out their key role within 10-15 years. This because, the customers today are on the edge of understanding that software's are much better than what they expect of them today and that some software companies do not

want their software's to be "too stable" as it leads to less maintenance income.

I predict that customer service will changed to become a service were the software companies will be calling, visiting or even have representatives at the customer sites to ensure that the software's behave as expected and is used effectively. If there is a problem, the service will include fixing it and service metrics such as MTBF (Mean time between failures) and MTTR (Mean time to recover) will decide which software's that will survive on the market.

3.30.8   Linux, linux, linux

I have said it many times during the last 5-10 years. Linux will be the operating system of the future. I think the rather new Ubuntu distribution will be the first distribution that has the power to reach a larger audience and if so I will mark it as the first step towards the inevitable. The Ubuntu team is active in many areas and has recently done some great work on a thin client (LTSP) model which I would mark as events that could make it easier to initiate a mass deployment of Linux on clients. Which Linux flavor that eventually will be the successful one, I think, has to do with how it is aligned to the fundamental questions of mankind.

3.31   Chapter conclusion

3.31.1   From then - thru now - to then

One usually says: – "*History repeat itself*" and learning from the history make one understands why. Below is the general cycle:

- Society is unstable.

- Society unites among the needs of order and leadership.

- Society elite is formed and continuously enhanced by best practice.

- Increased stability within society.

- Citizens loose their fear and become dependent to their own development.

- Those who have problems to adapt unite under objecting groups.

- Those groups gain power and unite against the elite.

- Frustration gains and evolves into conflicts.

- Society becomes unstable which eventually brings us back to a new cycle in history.

3.31.2   Globalization and the Commonwealth Empire

I fully agree with the known professor Niall C Ferguson and his view about both the Roman- and the British Empire. Beside all the bad records, they did more good to the regions they colonized and to their citizens. Were many rulers in history have tried to establish themselves as the heir of the

successful Roman Empire, I would say the British Empire was the only one who actually did it. On the outside, it may seem as the British Empire is gone. Well it is, but the essence of it has evolved into "the commonwealth" empire and even if the Americans (the old thirteen copies of England) don't like it, they are highly apart of it.

Still based on the 14th century "commonwealth" nobility (explained later), the new world wide commonwealth empire is an "empire of liberation" were the old quote; *"Carry the white man's burden"* has evolved thru; *"Carry the rich person's burden"* to become; *"Carry the understanding mind's burden"*. Discrimination of race, gender and wealth has been replaced by the power of mankind's intellect. This modern Empire is mastered by the movement of "Anglobalization" which today hasn't got anything to do with England or United Kingdom as prefix "Anglo" may indicate. In this context the prefix "Anglo" just defines the protocol that is used to communicate. Compared with the word "Globalization", I would state that "Anglo" defines the platform that makes "Globalization" possible.

3.31.3   *The great threats to be watched*

<u>The great masses and its movements</u>

The socialistic threat of the masses will continue to exist and will show its presence in many forms. It's not socialism itself who is the threat; it's those who appeal to the masses with arguments which only serve as tools to gain power of their own. "Feminism" is such a movement, which <u>can</u> be used to gain power for hidden agendas. I don't think it's possible to grow something like Communism of Nazism today when we all are more alert, but I definitely believe similar seeds still exist. I believe extreme ideas, corruption and other evils are a part of our human kind which can't be erased or fully suppressed.

<u>Faith in the Elite</u>

I agree with Fergusons point about the American "Mission abort" problem which has developed to a world wide problem. Even if the Americans intentions are good, they have lost their own peoples support for long-term conflicts.

According to me, the American society is at a critical stage. It is close to being instable due to internal conflicts regarding religious faith, which is one of the most vital parts of the society. Were the Americans sees themselves as the freest people in the world, I would state that the increased religious influences are about change this dramatically. This could be compared with the execution of Socrates in ancient Greece. We're not there yet, but as it looks now, the path to it is plotted.

This is a perfect proof of one of the greatest problems with a free society in its organic evolution. By time citizens of such a society loose their faith in the society elite, which create these problems. As mentioned above: – *"History repeats itself"* and if this development isn't stopped, a new loop of history is near. It's inevitable.

<u>Faith in religions</u>

One must confess that it's obvious that faith shows up as a prominent creator of objecting groups thru history. But don't blame religion for mankind's line up beneath leaders of moral and ethics. It's inevitable. Its how the religious leaders get and handle their positions, which is interesting. Wouldn't it be great if religions united people instead of separating people with tools of moral and ethics?

3.31.4   The Society and its secrets

One thing in history that comes back, again and again, is the need for secrecy and I foresee that this need will exist until all thoughts are mutually and individually respected and allowed all over the world. To understand why, we know will enlighten us with the existence of secret societies.

4 Secret Societies

This chapter in the dossier serves to guide you into the world of secret societies. The reason is to enlighten you with the understanding; that they really do exist and why they are secret. Even if some may only be a myth, some were and are both active and powerful. My wish is that you do not try to map your own conspiracy theory based on the reading in this chapter, until you read the whole dossier and have given it a second thought.

4.1 What is a secret society?

Think a secret society as like "The Three Musketeers" whom in their cause rely on each other with the mantra: "one for all, all for one". If their cause were secret, you could define them as members of a secret society. Normally secret societies goes further and in most cases bind each member, normally called "brothers" and/or "sisters", with oaths and rites, to protect and preserve the secrets.

4.1.1 Definition

"By a secret society was formerly meant a society which was known to exist, but whose members and places of meetings were not publicly known. Today, we understand by a secret society, a society with secrets, having a ritual demanding an oath of allegiance and secrecy, prescribing ceremonies of a religious character, such as the use of the Bible, either by extracts there from, or by its being placed an altar within a lodge-room, by the use of prayers, of hymns, of religious signs and symbols, special funeral services, etc." (Rosen, "The Catholic Church and Secret Societies,")

*"The Catholic Church has declared that she considers those societies illicit and forbidden which unite their members for the purpose of conspiring against the State or Church; demand the observance of secrecy to such an extent that it must be maintained even before the rightful ecclesiastical authority; exact an oath from their members or a promise of blind and absolute obedience; make use of a ritual and ceremonies that constitute them sects." (*Archbishop Katzer in a Pastoral - 20 Jan., 1895)

Some date societies of this kind back to Pythagoras (582-507 B.C.). The Eleusinian mysteries, the secret teachings of Egyptian and Druid hierarchies, the esoteric doctrines of the Magian and Mithraic worshippers furnished material for such secret organizations. In Christian times, such heresies as the Gnostic and Manichaean also claimed to possess a knowledge known only to the illuminated and not to be shared with the vulga (originally meant "of the common people", from the Latin vulgus).

I myself, after reading a lot about secret societies, would define secret societies as: "A number of members proven, among each others, worthy and loyal by oaths and/or rituals to the secrets, the purposes and the values of the society."

So before we dig into the ordinary society itself, let's enlighten us with the secret ones and their past and presents.

4.2   Knights of the Cross

According to Feudal Monarchy in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem during the Crusader era, *"three great religio-military Orders, the Templars, Hospitaliers, and Teutonic Knights were the military mainstay of the kingdom; they supplied knights, sergeants, and in some instances ships."*

The Templar- and the Hospitaliers Knights came first and established themselves as the main protectors and supporters of Christians in the areas. The Teutonic Knights arrived later and history speaks of competition between the different Orders.

After the fall of Acre in May 1291 the headquarters of both Hospitaller and Templar's were moved from Acre to Cyprus. The Teutonic Knights headquarters were moved from Acre to Venice.

These events speak of a Christian fraction between the core protectors of Christian faith.

4.2.1   Order of Templar's

Order of Templar's was formed year 1118 by Hugues de Payens, who before king Baldouin of Jerusalem, swore to protect pilgrims in the holy land. As reward they were permitted to claim and protect the temple of Jerusalem "Templum Dominae" (today known as the "Dome on the Rock"). The name of the order was originally "The Order of the Poor Knights of Christ and of the Temple of Solomon" but was later changed to the "Order of Templar's".

Moorish

As it seems Hugues de Payen was of Moorish origin and of Islamic Royal descent. It may seem odd but in the Holy Land in those days, there were no direct conflict between Islam and Christianity. The growing **Byzantine Empire** was a multiethnic Empire where all religions lived beside each others. The city Cordoba, Spain, had become a centre of excellence, of knowledge, of science, of religious understanding and toleration and 'the' literary centre of Europe. Things happening here created intellectual waves all over the known world. The Templar's made themselves the middle hand between Christian- and the Islamic World, which resulted in their quickly growing importance. However, both the Templar's, the whole Moorish people and almost everything along with them became a threat to the Roman Catholic Church, which is understandable as almost everything was pointing at other directions than the dictated truths of the Roman Catholic Church.

Templum Dominae

It's built on the rocks of the ancient temple of King Salomon from around 950 BC and destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar and the Babylonians in 586 BC. A second temple was built and later partly destroyed by the Roman emperor Titus around year 70.

This second temple was restored to its present form between 687 and 691 by the Muslims. Being the holiest site in Judaism, the third holiest site in Islam, and by having special significance to Christianity, it is the most contested religious sites in the world.
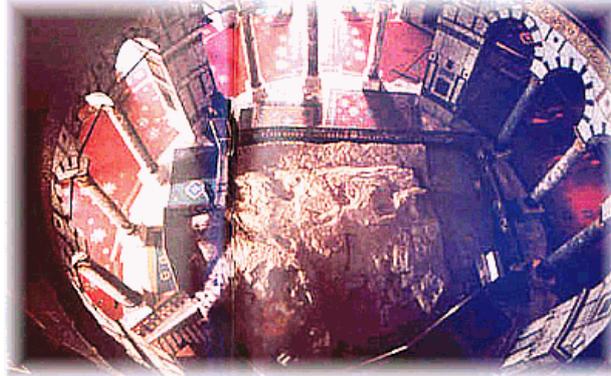
The rock today

The Templar's were very skilled builders in secrecy. For example they carved a 350 meter secret escape tunnel below ground from the city port to their temple in Acre. This tunnel was discovered as late as 1994 and is open for public since 1999.

According to rumors, the Templar's spent more time within the temple than protecting the pilgrims. Some even believe they found the ancient treasures of King Salomon under the temple, which initiated their richness. Someeven believe they found secrets that made them a threat to the Church of Rome. Like for example the preserved body of Jesus, proofs of a still existing bloodline of Jesus, information about Jesus and his love towards Maria Magdalene or else.

Europe's first bankers

They soon became Europe's first bankers were one could put money in, in for example London and take the money out (minus a fee) again in for example Jerusalem. This was of course necessary as pirates on travel routes were common. Even today, one of the mysteries surrounding the Templar's is what happened to all of their treasuries. Some think it still is hidden somewhere and some think organizations like the Catholics, the **Freemasons** or others could have found it and use it still today.

The Templar's power and influence by time became enormous. The Templar's holdings were extensive both in Europe and the Middle East, including for a time the entire island of Cyprus.

Excommunicated by a manipulated(?) Pope

Something drastic was changed in the beginning of the 13th century, which still today is a mystery. Agents directed by King Filip IV of France with support from Pope Clement V on Friday the 13th, year 1307 did a shock strike against the Order. This event is likely to be the origin of superstition regarding the number thirteen and Friday the thirteenth.

France's Philip IV seizes the property of the French part of the Order. The rich but decadent Order had become the king's creditor as well as the pope's and had made itself virtually a state within the state. Philip then launched a propaganda campaign to stir the people against the knights.

Church and the state crisis in Rome

Parallel to the course against the Templar's, Pope Clement V, moved the Papacy from Rome to Avignon, France, because of the increased rivality with the Roman Emperor. A political battle between Roman Church and State had grown after the Jubilee Year 1300, were around 2 million pilgrims visited Rome. Well, the root of the conflict seem to have started 100 years earlier with Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II, who was excommunicated twice and were called the antichrist by Pope Gregory IX.

However, Clement V moved to France in 1305 and officially announced the new seat of the Papacy in 1309. This was the beginning of the so called "Babylonian Captivity", which lasted about 70 years.

Most interesting year in history to color modern time

The year 1309 is possible the most important year in history to color our present times. At the same period as the Papacy is moved to Avignon the three Orders of Knights are involved in interesting movements.

- Trial of Jacques de Molay, Grand Master of the Templar's begins.

- The Knights Hospitalier moves it's headquarter from Cyprus to Rhodes.

- The Teutonic Order moves it's headquarter from Venice to Prussia.

18 years before this (1291) these three Orders had their headquarters localized beside each other in Acre and were the main protectors of the Holy Land. But from 1291 and by the peak in 1309, one can follow their separation as far ahead as to World war II (and maybe even to present day), were the Hospitalliers and the Templars afterlife goes hand in hand on the Allied side and the Teutonic Order's afterlife on the Third Reich's side. However, France steps up her attack on the Knights Templar with an appeal for cover all parts of Europe. Pope Clement V is obliged to cooperate, and torture is used to force confessions that will result in the abolishment of the Order in 1312.

In March, 1313, Jacques de Molay (The Master of the Order), with three other high dignitaries of the order, underwent a last interrogatory in Paris before a new commission of cardinals, prelates, and theologians, authorized to pronounce sentence. He was condemned to imprisonment for life, proudly denying the crimes with which the Temple had been charged. Philip the Fair sent him to die at the stake were he continued unflinching until the last breath. His last words were a curse upon King Philip and Pope Clement V to meet eternal justice within the year. Pope Clement V died only one month later and Philip IV after seven months.

It is the Catholic Church's position that the persecution was unjust, that there was nothing wrong with the Templar's, and that the Pope at the time was manipulated into suppressing them. In 2001, Dr. Barbara Frale found the Chinon Parchment in the Secret Vatican Archives, a document that shows that Pope Clement V secretly pardoned the Knights Templar in 1314.

Order of Christ

Surviving parts of the Templar's officially (with the support from the Pope in Avignon) founded the "Order of Christ" in Tomar, Portugal, were they got *"Sovereign" status over surrounding territories and "any future conquests"*, by King Duarte I. The famous Prince "**Henry the Navigator**", who also was Grand Master of the Order, worked on his obsession to push back the frontiers of the known world, and opened Europe to the Great Discoveries. He formed school of Navigation at Sagres which became as important during the Age of Discovery as Cape Canaveral was during the early years of space exploration. Even though the exact location of Henry's School of Navigation is not currently known (it is popularly believed to have been destroyed by an earthquake in 1755), in the past, it attracted the best scholars in Europe concerned with the nautical sciences. Christopher Columbus is one of the known figures who spent much time in the school. It may be good to know that Henry's body was moved to be buried in the tombs of the famous Roslyn Chapel after his death. More about the importance of the Roslyn chapel and what secrets that possible may be hidden there later in this dossier

Freemasonry

Surviving Templar's around Europe is by many believed to have "gone underground" and initiated early forms of Protestantism. And in some cases it seem like this was done even before the "hit" against the Order in 1313. The secret order of Freemasonry unveil themselves officially, year 1717, 400 years after the Catholic "hit" against the Templar's. There are many leads that speak of a relation between the Templar's and the modern Freemasons, which I will mention later on in this dossier.

4.2.2 Knights Hospitalier

The Knights Hospitalier (the Order of Knights of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem or Knights of Malta or Knights of Rhodes) began as a Benedictine nursing Order founded in the 11th century based in the Holy Land. By time they became militant to be able to protect pilgrims. They also became close neighbors and in a way also rivals with the Templar's in the Holy Land. At the height of their power the Hospitaliers had at least seven strongholds, 140 estates and about 19 thousand manors. After the loss of Christian territory in the Holy Land, the Order moved to Rhodes, over which it was sovereign. Later they moved to Malta as a vassal state under the King of Sicily. The Order can be said to have come to an end following its ejection

from Malta by Napoleon. However, the Sovereign Military Order of Malta is the main successor to this tradition.

4.2.3   The Teutonic Order

The Teutonic Order (German: Deutscher Orden) who wore white coats with a black cross were a German crusading military order under Roman Catholicism. The Order was formed in the end of the 12th century in Acre in Palestine. As they appeared later in the Holy Land, they faced stiff competition from the more established Templar's and Hospitaliers. After Christian forces were defeated in the Middle East, they moved to Transylvania in 1211 after invitation, but were expelled in 1225.

Were they really expelled?

One can wonder if the aims of their visit to Transylvania were to build/train an "Iron curtain" between the **Byzantine Empire** and the Orthodox movement in Russian which was established by the "**Varangians**". The afterworld in the areas tells a story of much brutality. The "Order of the Dragon", commissioned by Holy Roman Emperor Sigismund, was created by the Serbian knight Milos Obilic with the purpose to wipe out the **Ottoman Empires** sultan Murad I. This Order included as an example Vlad III Tepes, which is known as "Vlad the Impaler" and is thought to be the modern character "Dracula". Vlad III actually was named "Dracula" after his father Vlad II Dracul. The name is really derived from the "Order of the Dragons" which exists still today. Dracula is also known by Turks as "Kaziglu Bey", which then was one of the most feared rulers of Europe. This is what faced a Turkish army who searched for Kaziglu Bey in the regions of Targoviste, Transylvania (today in Romania):

– "[Sultan Mehmed] marched on for about five kilometers when he saw men impaled; the Sultan's army came across a field of stakes, about three kilometers long and one kilometer wide. And there were large stakes upon which he could see the impaled bodies of men, women, and children, about twenty-thousand of them... And the other Turks, seeing so many people impaled, were scared out of their wits."

The easiest way to describe what Impalement means is to refer to crucifixion, were instead of being nailed to a cross, one nail bodies on a pole thru side, mouth or rectum. I myself have never come near such cruelty as the history of these areas. It's possible that the connection between the Iron curtain in the regions and the Teutonic knights is far wrong, but as the Teutonic Knights went further north and established a one of the most feared states in Europe I feel it is likely. The head of "Kaziglu Bey" was later shown up on a pole in Constantinople to show the Muslims that he really was gone.

<u>Teutonic State</u>

The knights moved to northern Poland, where they soon created
the independent Teutonic Order state. The aggression of the
Order posed a threat to the neighboring states, especially
Poland and Lithuania. In 1410 at the Battle of Grunwald
(Tannenberg), a Polish-Lithuanian army decisively defeated the
Order and broke its military power. The power of the Order
steadily declined until 1525 when its Grand Master, Albert of
Brandenburg, resigned his position, adopted the Lutheran faith
and assumed the title of "Duke of Prussia." In a deal partially
brokered by Martin Luther, Ducal Prussia became the first
Protestant state. The Holy Roman Empire's ruling house of
Habsburg, governed by the Teutonic Order, continued holding
claim on Prussia and furnished grandmaster, administrators of
Prussia. In 1618 the dukedom of Prussia passed to the senior
Hohenzollern branch, the ruling Margraves of Brandenburg whose
descendents became the Kings of Prussia in the 18th century.
The Grand Masters continued to preside over the Order's
considerable holdings in Germany until 1809, when Napoleon
ordered its dissolution and the Order lost its last secular
holdings. However, the order continued to exist, headed by
Habsburgs through the First World War, and today it operates
primarily with charitable aims officially.

4.3   **Freemasonry**

The Freemasons are today most likely the greatest
global secret society that exists. They are
separated into a countless number of lodges
around the world, which not necessary have
anything to-do with each others. The origins of
freemasonry seem a bit uncertain. Many link their
history to the Order of the Knights Templar or
even longer back in time. The legend about the
origins tells about King Salomon, who built the Temple of
Salomon around 950 BC, as being the first freemasonry grand
master. The history of constructing large buildings like
Castles, Cathedrals etc of course goes back all way to the
construction of impressive buildings as for example the
pyramids in Egypt and as King Salomon's Temple was the most
famous and sacred place with secrets, one can understand why
today's Freemasons refer to the construction of this temple as
the initiation of their society.

It is known that the best way of controlling a human mind is to
place him or her in a controlled and powerful environment such
as a building. Think of it. When you are in a great cathedral
or a castle, one can't ignore the fact that it affects one's
emotions. The constructors and architects of great building
were seen as more than normal workers in history. They
shouldn't be misscompared with bricklayers and those who built
small buildings. The Stone Masons skills made them into vise
men who was thought to be able to create miracles with their
hands and minds. There was a special type of Stone Masons,
which was characterized by the fact that they didn't have any
specific home. They lived at their working place and when
finished, they moved to the next. These Masons added the word
"Free" due to their way of life which literally was the origin

to the "Freemason" society. The Freemasons were hired for the most advanced and impressive works, which also made them extra wanted and recommended for new building projects. Advanced skills and knowledge during the middle ages and before was hard to reach and the Freemasons traveled all over Europe, which made them extra independent from nation-state boarders. To construct giant buildings is one thing, to handle the logistics is another and sometimes an even greater task. Specially when building castles, bastillions and fortresses.

4.3.1   The Guilds and their lodges
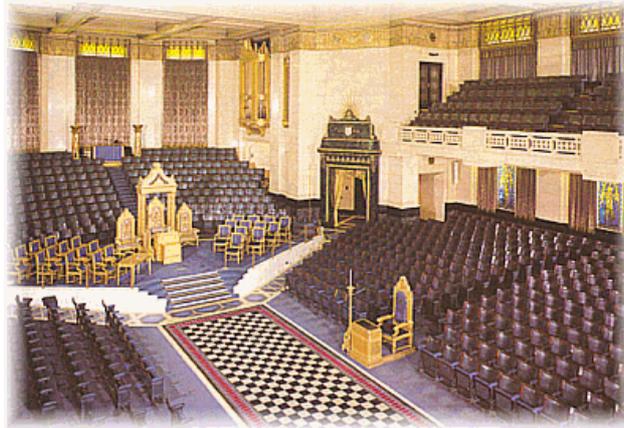
The Grand lodge of London, England.

As these building projects could take decades to finish, the planning and stay of the Freemasons were important. The today so mythical lodges of Freemasonry in history were the place where planning, resting and living took place. The lodge was in most cases the first thing to be finished. Depending on the greatness of a project, the lodge either was given back to the owner or became a permanent Freemason institution, "the Guild", were secrets of the building was protected and preserved. The Guilds and their lodges also served as meeting places for Freemasons were new projects found skilled workers.

4.3.2   The Secrets

In history killing and conflicts was a part of life. Therefore rulers and rich people built great buildings to protect themselves. To become extra secure, they also needed secret passages, hidden rooms and escape paths if the building would come under attack. A secret library with forbidden books wasn't that uncommon either during the ages of religious suppression. Fact is that if someone knew the secrets of a building, this of course would be devastating. Especially for a building that would be standing for centuries to come, such as a castle, a fortress or likewise. This made it extra important to engage trusted constructors and architects. The Freemasons of course was the only choice as they had no local relation and had created a way to handle such guarantees.

4.3.3   The Rites

What have made the myth of the Freemasons so famous isn't really that hard to understand. But conspiracy theorists like to dwell in satanistic rituals to put Freemasonry in a negative light. However, the origins of the rituals are just to ensure all involved in the building project understand the consequences of unveiling the secrets. Therefore oath and rites are used to bind members ("Brothers") to each others. To betray the Lodge most likely mean a lot more than just being expelled from the Lodge. And here comes the grades. Of course higher secrets need higher bounds to the Lodge. And as some secrets only can be unveiled before undoubtedly trusted members the need for an advanced degree system is vital. By establishing the Lodge as an institution beside the finished project, these secrets can be preserved for generations to come. The rites and grade system then has evolved during centuries of usage.

4.3.4   Black and white

As the Freemasons became such a clear court for simple but vital "laws", they also were seen as good examples on how to handle conflicts. They were often rewarded for their straightness and ability to deliver in time. History of Freemasonry speaks of the 17th century as a time of quick growth and a time when Lodges began to initiate members which were not Masons by profession. The reason may have been that their power had grown and high rank individuals and other intellectuals wanted to take part in their societies. But the other alternative, which seems more likely, is that people outside found a good hideout for ideals which was not officially allowed by the increasing power of the **Holy Roman Empire.**

The Freemasons ability to judge right from wrong is by many seen as the basics of law and order of modern society. This is by symbolized by the chessboard pattern of white and black squares, which are found almost everywhere in our modern society. Take a closer look at uniforms of the Police force in western countries today. A general understanding and opinion is that Freemasons always has been seeking the highest elite roles in law and order – but it can also be vise verse. Their ability to by honest, truth and straightness as humans has made them highly respected and wanted on these positions.

4.3.5 Possible pre-Freemasonic history

The Roslyn Chapel

I found an interesting path to a possible freemasonic origin during my own research as a layman. Were Dan Brown and other point out Roslyn Chapel as the cradle of Freemasonry, I would go a lot longer back in time. When the **Byzantine Empires** Orthodox Church became established in Russia by the Varangians in the 10th century, Russia almost immediately faced the threats of the Roman Catholic Church. Bruno of Querfort (The martyr) directed German and Polish priests to spread Christianity to Sweden. Sweden at that was not yet established as a united nation-state but royalties had great control of the northern regions of Europe. A bishop named Thurgot created the first Swedish Diocese. Thurgot managed to baptize Olof Skotkonung, first Christian King of Sweden around 1008. The king spread Christianity and made Sweden an apart of the European Church and culture.

However, internal problems grew by time as Sweden, along with the whole Baltic region, in ancient tradition had good relations with east due to the trade routes established as far away as to Constantinople. One side of the same royal family (The Erik's) was against the Roman Catholics. However, the Sverker's (other part of the royal family) managed to suppress them. Many bloody battles were fought. In year 1208, Erik Knutsson in a union of Swedish eastgoths, westgoths and upplanders and assisted by Norwegians auxiliaries beats Sverker Karlsson and his allied Danish military force of around 18.000 men in the so called "Battle of Lena". Sverker escaped and returned for another battle two years later were he died. These two battles gave birth to the Swedish nation state with language and culture of today.

However as Sweden was a major territorial empire at the time, this only moved the religious frontline. Now, Varangians who had trade routes thru the east areas and also often were hired as soldiers found themselves in the middle of a religious conflict. The frontier between Orthodox- and Roman Catholic Church forces was located in the regions of "Karelia". By time and after years of crusades, war and death - the situation became untenable. Varangians against Varangians, whom before had generations of trade experiences with each others. In the

areas of Viborg in Karelia, one can find a series of interesting events in history. The below conversation in dated year 1348 between the King of Sweden, Magnus, who was a great territorial king at the time and the rulers of Novgorod (Russia).

- *Magnush, King of the Svei, sent to the men of Novgorod saying: – "Send your philosophers to a conference, and I will send my own philosophers, that they may discuss about faith; they will ascertain whose faith is the better; if your faith is the better, then I will go into your faith, but if our faith is the better, then you will go into our faith, and we shall all be as one man. But if you do not agree to uniformity, then I will come against you with all my forces."*

- *Vladyka (archbishop) Vasili and Posadnik (mayor) Fedor Danilovits and the Tysyatski (head principal) Avraam and all the men of Novgorod having taken counsel together, replied to Magnush: – "If you wishest to know whose is the better faith, ours or yours, send to Tsargrad (**Constantinopol**) to the Patriarch, for we received the **Orthodox faith from the Greeks**; but with thee we will not dispute about the Faith. As to what grievances there may be between us, we will send about that to thee to the conference."*

Just a few months later King Magnus signs a "*Littera libertatis kareliensium*", which gives the people of Karelia special liberties. In fact, Magnus also during these times initiated the first Swedish nationwide constitutions/laws, the so called "landslagarna" which made it possible to limit the influence of Kings and Nobles. These actions are today seen as the origin to the modern Swedish parliament. However, civil war between Magnus and his son, Erik Magnusson (Son of Magnus), took part 1356-1357. The new king of Sweden, Erik, was ally of Roman Catholicism. When he visited Viborg in the year 1357 on what today has become known as an "Erikgata" event (When the King of Sweden visits a smaller town), he instead of take away the "*Littera libertatis kareliensium*", signed by Magnus, he enhanced it to become "*Littera libertatis regis Erici*". These documents were held in the church of Vehkalahti (Today Fredrikshamn in Finland located N-60:34:11, E-27:11:53). The city Vehkalahti had one of the times most advanced battle fortresses.

Karelia and Finland coat of armours

If you doubt about the importance of Karelia in history, then if you compare coat of armour's between the state of Finland

and Karelia you most likely would understand that there is something special with Karelia. If you take a closer look at the Karelia coat you will find out that the west arm is armoured like a western knights and the East arm carry a sword of Eastern type. It's an obvious merger of East and West that exists still today, but as king Erik was an ally of the Catholics, how did he pull this of?

"Varangians" means "sworn men" which also may serve as an indicator that the ones involved in these events were men of high honor, sworn to protect their cause. However they faced a new type of intellectual problem, which demanded new strategies. Is it possible that these sworn men gave birth to modern Freemasonry as a secret society? Of course one would not pay special attention on the exact date and year of the above event, as it most likely took several years until someone dared to speak up with such controversial ideas. The so called "sworn men" with their connections over the world may have worked on this "solution" for several years before presenting it to the king.

In the Golden Room of the Swedish "State house" you can find a giant symbolic woman in a triangle. She is called "Mälardrottningen", which also is the nickname of the Swedish capital, Stockholm. She, in her 19 million pieces of 23,5 carat gold mosaic of typical Byzantine adornment, is also known to be the symbolic balance between east and west.

Symbol of balance: Mälardrottningen

If you are familiar with the Nobel Prize Ceremony held annually on December 10, then you maybe have seen her on TV. The Nobel Dinner is always held in the Blue hall and later the evening dance takes place in the Golden Room, were she is located on one of the walls. The Nobel Prize itself is also stuffed with freemasonic symbolism thru history and today. Alfred Nobel himself is buried Solna, North of Stockholm and the Solna

church, a stone church built in the 12th century, also is decorated with lots of freemasonic symbolism.

Back to history; later in the 14th century the areas of southern Finland, especially Viborg, became the center of correspondence with many influential and powerful individuals throughout Europe. In year 1396 Queen Margareta had been invited to be the Ruler of the Kalmar Union. Reasons behind this union were to handle the uprising threat of the Teutonic Knights who had become very active in the Baltic regions.

The top of Stockholm State house

To weld the three "United Kingdoms" of Denmark, Sweden and Norway still more closely together, Margaret summoned a congress of the three Privy Councils to Kalmar in June 1397; and on "Trinity Sunday", on June 17, the so called "Kalmar Union" was established. The German city, "Stockholm" in Sweden was liberated to become a city/port of major European importance.

The 1390's seal of Margaret I

I would suggest that it was during this period Queen Margaret I aligned today's cross based nation flags of the Scandinavian countries with the Danish flag "Dannebrog", which is known to be the oldest known nation flag in Europe. To make this part of history even more complex, I would also suggest that this initiative was both the fruits of Queen Margaret's diplomacy and the result of already establish relations with Knights of the Cross such as the Knights Hospitaliers. This also would explain the origins of the Danish flag, which was the one flag

that established flags as the common identifier of nations of the world.

I also would make a direct relation between the Kalmar Union and the similar Polish-Lithuanian union, were I suggest that a secret hub for international correspondence was established between east and west – in a Europe that were getting more and more controlled by the Roman Catholics. Brave men such as Władysław I&II, Vytautas, Gediminas had close relations with Novgorod and eventually established the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth as a result of the threat of the Roman Catholic Church. Could the so called "Gediminas pillars" be the same symbolic pillars of modern Freemasonry? Could the Polish-Lithuanian so called "Nobles democracy" have been a part of the roots to Freemasonry?
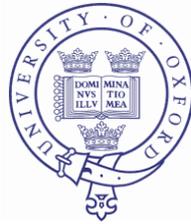
The today seal of Oxford University

Above is the Oxford University coat of armour. "Dominus Illuminatio Mea" which comes from Psalm 27, may be translated as "the Lord is my light". I will handle "the light" later, but what about the crowns. This is what the University homepage say: - *"The origin of the three crowns is not known exactly but may be connected with Thomas Cranley, Warden of New College from 1389 to 1396 and Chancellor of the University in 1390, who adopted them for his personal use in 1386. They were also given by Richard II to Robert de Vere, 9th Earl of Oxford, when he created him Duke of Ireland in 1386. Three crowns were also associated with King Edmund the Martyr, King Arthur and Jesus Christ.",* the University of Oxfords homepage." Interesting, eh? The period seems to match quite perfect with the events mentioned above and also the three crowns.

The 1705 Grand Lodge of York seal

Above is the seal of the old Grand Lodge of York 1705, which is belived to be the first "official" English Freemason Lodge.

Many professional historians point out Roslyn Chapel in Scotland as the place were Freemasonry was initiated, but I would go further back in time. In fact, I would point out the fact that the Chapel of Roslyn itself, which is a creation of great Gothic architecture, founded in 1446 by William St. Clair serves as the platform for synchronizing freemasonry in Europe. However, this also means that modern freemasonry existed before Roslyn Chapel was built.

As well as the Orkney Islands are known to have become a secret hideout when Roman Catholic Church begun it's pursue of the Templar Knights, they are probably even more known for its ancient history and the relations with Scandinavians royalties like the old Swedish Sparre and Bååt families whose representatives had been kings of Sweden, Normandy, Gardarike (Russia), Sicily and who also had been very active in the areas of Norway, Ireland as well as they were Earls (Swedish: Jarls) of Orkney Islands.

Interesting knowledge: The English word "Boat" derives from the family name "Bååt", which is related with their skills regarding designing and using boats. Also their coat of armour, which is a boat, shows the obvious relation. The so called "Bååtska palatset" (palace) in the city centre of Stockholm, Sweden, was built in 1662 on ground given to Seved Bååt by Queen Kristina and has officially been owned by Freemasons since 1874. This is just one of many palaces in Stockholm with similar history. For example: Between year 1776 – 1876 the Stockholm Freemason HQ was located at the "Schering Rosenhanes palats".

Back to Roslyn; have in mind that William St. Clair who built the Roslyn chapel was the 3rd Prince of Orkney which of course would link him to the Swedish Jarls of Orkney and possibly Queen Margaret's Kalmar Union. One should also have in mind that Orkney Islands with its settlements in Skara Brae have history that is dated as far back as 5000 years, which is even before the pyramids and would also serve as a indicator that the areas was of great spiritual importance even during the middle ages.

By tracing back the heraldic similarities of the "*Gules Chevron or*" and "*Sparre af Aspenas*" coat of arms along with other things, one can make some possible implication that some of the **Cross Knights** gathered in southern Finland and created a new force of Knights that were involved in many important battles of Europe.

Some old Spar (Chevron) based arms

The three entry grades of Freemasonry
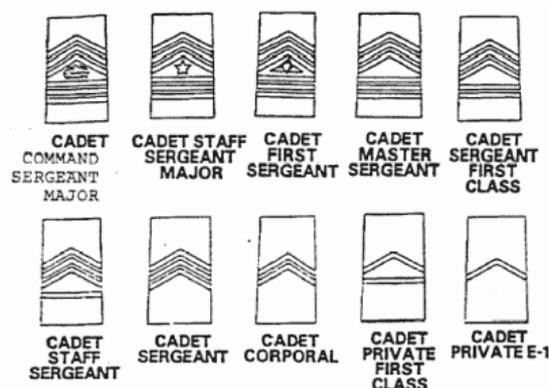
Modern Army Grades

Many of these Coats which seems to have their origins in time of Queen Margaret and the regions of southern Finland, or at least existed in the areas, may also serve as origin to today's Freemasonic logo and also the grade system seen on uniforms in most western armies.

So why was Roslyn Chapel built? Well, I would draw the conclusion that Roslyn was built to work as a central administration of Freemasonry in Europe. But this could only have been initiated when early Freemasonry had come to understand that this was needed. It's also possible that it was in the Roslyn chapel were the "Freemasonic religion" was founded – with the "Great Architect" as God – which I will talk more about later in this dossier.

One should also know that Scandinavian Nobility has a title "Friherre", which is similar to "Baron" in Europe. "Fri" means "Free" and "Herre" means "Master", which also may act as a link between Scandinavian Nobility and the origins of Freemasonry.

Based on the above, I would say that it's more than likely that Freemasonry existed a lot earlier than what official information tell. But, then that's the nature of Freemasonry, so why be surprised?

4.3.6   Rumours led to a public constitution

As the society became aware of Freemasonry many rumours circulated. The situation was the same in history as it is today; conspiracy theorists spread rumours just because Freemasons were involved in the highest elite of society. But, do not make this mistake yourself. Not yet.

However, to clear out rumours and misunderstanding a manifest called the "Anderson's Constitutions" was released by the Grand Lodge in London, England in year 1723. To be known is that this little piece of manifest, written by the Swedish descendant Dr. James Andersson which became the world wide constitution of Freemasonry, was not just put together by a bright mind. The manifest actually was put together using two old documents dated between 1350 and 1390, but wasn't identified as Masonic until April 18 year 1839 (116 year later).

"*Gothic Constitutions*" is the name Dr. Anderson applied to the old documents he used when writing the Constitutions of 1723. How about if I told you that these so called "*Gothic Constitutions*" is dated with same years as the extraordinary time of the Kalmar Union and Queen Margaret and what if I told you that the liberating documents by King Magnus ("*Littera libertatis kareliensium*") and King Erik ("*Littera libertatis regis Erici*"), mentioned earlier, may actually be related with each others or even be the same documents?

The constitution of 1723 made it official that Freemasons was more than builders of great buildings. The ideals of Freemasonry thereby were to create a better society based on the motto "*Liberty, Equality and Fraternity*". There was no secrecy in their policy to gain leading roles in the society elite and to establish a solid platform for a better society. Rumours tell stories about Freemasonic activities against the British Empire which led to foundation of USA and also activities related to the French and Russian revolutions.

4.3.7   The union split between Sweden and Norway

The end of the 19th century had become problematic for the Swedish King Oscar II who also ruled Norway. After decades of political conflicts a change had to be made. The Norwegian people wanted their own control and the republic of Norway was seen as the path. Afraid of the Swedish reactions Norway mobilized the military. Many high rank authorities became involved while trying to find a peaceful solution. Also Alfred Nobel was highly involved, which initiated the Nobel Peace Prize, today symbolically handled by Norway.

One key factor in the solution to the state crisis was the conference in Karlstad, Sweden, in 1905. It was during this conference, against all odds, the decision was made to keep monarchy, but except using Swedish royalty, a Danish prince, Carl, was announced as the new king, Haakon VII, of Norway.

Media's view of the Karlstad Conference

The Norwegian people got their own king and control over their own country. And of course, the conference in Karlstad was held in a Freemason Lodge.

4.3.8 What does Freemasons think of religion?

Below text is extracted from the "Charges" part about GOD and Religion in the Freemason constitution which became official in 1723.

– *"A Mason is oblig'd, by his Tenure, to obey the moral Law; and if he rightly understands the Art, he will never be a stupid Atheist, nor an irreligious Libertine. But though in ancient Times Masons were charg'd in every Country to be of the Religion of that Country or Nation, whatever it was, yet 'tis now thought more expedient only to oblige them to that Religion in which all Men agree, leaving their particular Opinions to themselves; that is, to be good Men and true, or Men of Honour and Honesty, by whatever Denominations or Persuasions they may be distinguish'd; whereby Masonry becomes the Center of Union, and the Means of conciliating true Friendship among Persons that must have remain'd at a perpetual Distance."*

This tells us that religions and faiths of any kind are accepted by the Freemasons but are of subordinate importance compared to ideals of Honor, Honesty, and Friendship etc. Knowing the history, one can make parallels to the similar ideals that existed in the **Byzantine Empire**. These ideals did most likely follow the Orthodox Church to Russia and resulted in the events in southern Finland as mentioned before. If there is a connection in between, was it the extraordinary events in southern Finland which initiated it, which also led to Protestantism, Reformation and Enlightenment of Europe? Definitely interesting thoughts! A parallel could also be made to the fact that Sweden by time developed into a true protestant state and Freemasonry became well accepted and

protected by the highest authorities. Members of the Swedish Royal Family have always and still are protectors and Grand Masters of the Grand Lodge of Sweden.

4.3.9   Freemasonic example: Israel

The Jewish state of Israel was created in 1948 by the United Kingdom as a result of the vast persecution of Jews in history and especially during World War II. This negotiation was initiated in the end of the 19th century. The Jews who always have seen themselves as the aboriginals of the region, with history back to year 1200

Tuesday, November 7, 1995   The Jerusalem Post

With its flag at half mast
The Grand Lodge of the State of Israel
mourns the death of a brother Freemason

YITZHAK RABIN

Prime Minister of Israel

Our condolences to the family and the people of Israel.

Ephraim Fuchs
Grand Master

BC, had been suppressed by many rulers in history and now, in 1948, they for once got their own state. One can wonder why Jews has been persecuted thru history. Logically it can be as simple as, their old holy text were put together to create the first real holy book (The Old Testament) and by being the first in any area, one per definition set the basic rules of the area, which in many cases cause envy and conflicts. However, it can also be because they proclaim their book as "*the only path*" for mankind, which causes a direct conflict with those who disagree. Of course these types of conflicts are connected with the most precious values of those involved and who else than the Freemasons, with their religious transparency and their views of humanity, can be put as center of the hub. And by time solve this religious knot. The state of Israel has more than 4000 high elite Freemasons spread over around 80 Lodges. Israel is believed to be the most active and controlled state of Freemasonry. During the negotiations for famous "Oslo Accords" declaration in August 1993 both Yitzhak Rabin, prime minister of Israel, and the Norwegian foreign minister who was the mediate, seems to have been a Freemasons.

Israel is the perfect place to solve the religious problems of the Earth, as all major religions have important interests in the area. Even the Freemasons themselves claim to have been involved when King Salomons temple was built in around year 900 BC and according to them, King Salomon was the first Grand Master of Freemasonry.

A rumor speak of an altar in the Grand Freemason Lodge of Jerusalem, on were one can find three holy books on top of each others; The Old testament, which represent Judaism, the new testament representing Christianity and the Koran representing Islam. On top of the books one can find the Square and the Compass which represents Freemasonry.

It's an interesting rumor and it would fit logically into the great picture if one would characterize the state of Israel as a building project of Freemasonry and the Jerusalem Grand Lodge as the central administration with the aim to unite the religions in the true understanding of their own part as conflict creators in the world.
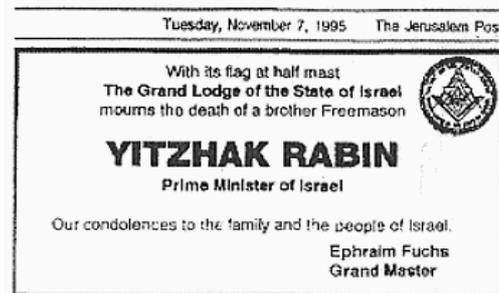
4.3.10   Disliked by many

One should know that the Freemasons themselves claim to have many priests of all rangs and religions as members, without them seeing any contradiction to their own official work in the church. Freemasonry is in its origin transparent to religions and conflicts are created by opposing side.

Freemasonry has always been disliked by the Roman Catholic Church and has by many been seen as their spiritual opposite (antithesis). More than twelve Popes has condemned Freemasonry in history and the Vatican "*Sacred Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith*", formerly "*the Holy Office*" and even earlier in history known as the "*Inquisition*", again in 1981 officially warned Catholics that they risk excommunication for joining Freemasonic lodges.

Fascist leaders like Hitler, Mussolini and Franco banned Freemasonry for its ability to influence politics and made parallels to evil conspiracies and the global Jewish so called "*Elders of Zion*" threat.

4.3.11   Charity and Affinity

Looking at Freemasonry and different areas of operation, one will find that many Lodges have developed in certain directions and charity has always been one of the greatest parts of Freemasonry. By looking at the amount of charity, both economical and as a helping hand, one understands that there are both rich and powerful members involved. Impressively large amount a charity is spread into areas of needs, decided upon the local Lodge members own judgements or by centralized administration if major disasters occur in society.

The main reason for the "low grade" existence is of course affinity. Members meet, become friends and share thoughts about life in general with each others as any normal community does. However, the higher member grades may include deeper meaning and agendas that would justify the secrecy.

4.3.12   Secrecy beyond fatigue

Freemasonry has been active forever and millions of members share joy and friendship, but the negative side is that they are by oaths and rites forbidden to reveal any secrets of Freemasonry. This, of course, has become a giant problem as for the large quantity of members there aren't much to be revealed.

And as many members get so much out of being members, they very often argue for a kind of Freemasonry which is more open and official. Christopher Knight and Dr. Robert Lamas, active at the University of Bradford England, are two very known's members who have spent many years documenting and investigating freemasonry. Their conclusion is presented in three words in the beginning of their book "*The Book of Hiram*". The three words are: "*Freemasonry is dying*". Their conclusion is of course related to the fact that the historical need of secrecy is playing out its role within our modern and open society.

This is of course heavily discussed within Freemason lodges over the globe. One interesting thing they have created is internet site were Freemasons are able to express their view of

the meaning of Freemasonry. The contributions are open to anyone to read and I must say it is interesting reading.

The meaning of Masonry URL: http://www.robertlomas.com/mom/

4.3.13   Is Freemasonry a global power?

Conspiracy theorists dwell in what they call proof of the Great Conspiracy led mainly by the Freemasons and in general consists in creating a "NEW WORLD ORDER". The term "NEW WORLD ORDER" should not be mistaken for the Latin quote "Novus Ordo Seclorum" on the dollar bill, which actually is quote from the Greek poet Publius Vergilius Maro, year 70BC – 19BC, and should be translated to "New Order of the Ages". However, the term "NEW WORLD ORDER" has been used frequently in history and especially by the allied leaders during the Great War, World War II and post war politics.

The heads of G8

To understand the definition of the term "NEW WORLD ORDER" one has to contrast it with the "OLD WORLD ORDER", which by definition is the old world of Empires ruled by Emperors. It's opposite; "NEW WORLD ORDER" is a world ruled by the citizens and the society elite. There is no doubt that Freemasons are involved in many areas of world politics in the same way as Jews, Muslims, Catholics, atheists and others are too. There is no contradiction to it at all. It's highly inevitable. It is also very likely that the Rothschild's, the Bildbergers and other famous groups and families that often are accused for being involved in conspiracies, actually are involved, but that does not make it and conspiracy. Some even think the "G" in "G8" is the same "G" that Freemasons use in their logo. Even if this is true, I can't find any contradiction in it. To make a conspiracy of Freemason in a chair of world politics is as wrong as accusing the Pope for conspiring to become God.

4.3.14   Conclusion

During my reading about Freemasonry in history and today, I found their view of life more interesting and positive than I though I would. By reading their constitutions and by trying to understand how they have been able to succeed to such a degree

world wide, I cannot draw parallels of any evil or negative kind to their work or addiction. Many moderate individuals point out the thin line were Freemason may act as a state in the state, which I fully agree on. However, to educate and involve people in important tasks of our society should not be mistaken for being a state in the state. Freemasons of course should work in under the laws of the state, which I have found no contradictions in.

I think a deeper understanding in their work, their ideals and view of life would generally serve mankind well. However, I also understand what it means to be apart of the higher elite and I definitely understand the consequences if a whole Lodge fall into corruption such as the "**Propaganda due**" Lodge did, which is mentioned later in this dossier.

The Freemasons would definitely be involved if there is conspiracy. However, again, I feel that those who claim them of being part of the conspiracy are the ones who fear them the most.

4.4   The Illuminati

The name "Illuminati" is Latin and is best translated to "Enlightened ones". Understanding the meaning of the name it's also make sense to choose such a name for a secret order during times when church was in almost total control. In fact there are many different groups, societies and peoples who have used the name in history. The oldest known writings that relates to the name is dated 1492 and tells about "The Alumbrados of Spain". Its supposed leader La Beata de Piedrahita was accused before the Inquisition in 1511.

Even if the name is used frequently in history, it's the one and only "Bavarian Illuminati" who all refers to when mentioning "The Illuminati". The Bavarian Illuminati was created by Adam Weishaupt and was initially named "The order of Perfectabilists". This is the secret order that people even today refer to as active and alive.

4.4.1   Bavaria

The Holy Roman Empire with the Vatican as its central power had over a long time rolled out Catholicism as a major European force. Bavaria, Germany, was a Catholic success of the time (18th century) with the Jesuits pulling almost all political strings. It is ironic that it is in such an environment that their greatest opponent would be born.

Brief about Bavaria:

The Free State of Bavaria (Bayern) forms the southernmost of the 16 states of Germany. Its capital is Munich. Bavarians are typically very conservative Catholics, contrasting markedly with the more casual attitude to religion in much of the rest of Germany. The current pope, Benedict XVI, is a true product of Bavaria.

Frederick I, Holy Roman Emperor gave Bavaria to the Wittelsbach family, who ruled from 1180 to 1918. Napoleon made it a kingdom in 1806. Bavaria managed to preserve its independence by playing off the rivalries of Prussia and Austria, but the 1866 Austro-Prussian War led to its incorporation into the German Empire. After years of political conflicts and World War I, the socialist premier of Bavaria (Kurt Eisner) who deposed the last king of Bavaria (Ludwig III) was assassinated in 1919, which lead to a violently suppressed communist revolt. Extremist activity increased and peaked with the so called "Beer Hall Putsch" in November 1923 were Munich and Nuremberg became strongholds under Hitler's Nazi command.

4.4.2   Adam Weishaupt

Back to history: Adam Weishaupt was born the 6th of February 1748. The father, professor of Canon law at University of Ingolstadt, died when Adam was seven. Adam was brought up by his godfather, Baron von Ickstatt, a member of the Privy Council. This gave Adam free access to the Barons magnificent library. A library which contained works from most Enlightenment philosophers.

With support from the Baron, did Adam choose the same path as his father and studied canon law at Ingolstadt University. He graduated in 1768 and rose quickly within the Jesuit-dominated institution. In 1773 he was professor of Natural and Canon Law and parallel to his official character, he had developed strong feelings for Atheism and prominent dislike of the Jesuits. His hard work made him dean of the law faculty two years later and his atheistic side started to form an idea of a secret society, with ideals from Enlightenment, a society with abilities to dissolve the, in his eyes, corrupt and superstitious force characterized by the Jesuits. A society with goals to create a Rousseauian vision of a world free from constraints government and church, where humanity would exist in a universal community with nature.

Adam wanted a world built using representative democracy were happiness, understanding, intellectual evolvement along with nature would be standard, a place were people would have equal possibilities no matter of background. His radical ideas slowly formed an order copying structures from the successful Jesuits, which he knew well. The order, initially named "The order of Perfectabilists" was ready for the first outside members May the 1st 1776. The order which today is referred to as "The Illuminati" was born.

4.4.3   Secrecy and the relation with freemasons

Trained by the Jesuits Adam know he had to have highest possible secrecy to be able to fulfill his ideas with the order. Otherwise it most probably would be stopped by the Jesuits. Who else but the Freemasons could guarantee the level of secrecy he needed. Adam know that and when Illuminati around 1778 had grown to around 200-300 members, Baron Adolph von Knigge was recruited. Beside being a Freemason, Knigge was a noted German playwright and novelist. Knigge became Adams right

hand in developing Illuminati as a secret society. They copied many of the ideas and rites directly from Freemasonry, which was proven to be effective. Another Freemason, Baron Xaverius von Zwack, was recruited into Areopagites (the ruling council of Illuminism) become very effective in recruiting new members from within Freemasonic lodges. As the success grew, many freemasonic lodges just added an "Illuminized" degree into their degree system and thereby were integrated with the Illuminati order.

4.4.4   *Purpose of the Order*

The original goals of the Order have never been revealed. So the goals below are my own goals created to act as a simulation of the Orders possible goals. They based upon the reading I've done surrounding the Order, its success, its creator and my own conclusions. I did this to create understanding in how a simple idea can expand to enormous proportions. Read these goals with the eyes of a leader in the late 17th century and correlate it with your newly gained understanding of the repeating history.

Primary goal

Adam had identified that human happiness is related to individual evolution along with nature itself. If humans do not evolve, they by time loose faith in themselves and life itself and most possibly will become mental slaves under those who claim control over faith itself. The needed individual evolution included things like education, poetry, philosophy, science, love, freedom among everything else that nature can offer. The problem is that almost everything was in some way controlled by the church and its values, which ultimately controlled human happiness. So the primary long term goal of the Order was to reclaim control of happiness to the humans from the Church.

1st Cornerstone

As Adam saw the church as a threat to the understanding of science and nature, the first Cornerstone with the Order was to ensure that the understanding of science and nature was preserved and evolved.

2nd Cornerstone

Adam also knew that even if the first Cornerstone was secured, there would be no possibility to make anything with science or nature as long as the church had wide support by the public. Therefore the second Cornerstone of the Order was to separate state and the church, apply a representative democracy for the state elite and making the public realize the equal possibility and responsibility to take part in and be led by the elite.

3rd Cornerstone

Adam was never against religion as he among most intellectual individuals knew that faith is a vital part of humanity. But he understood that the church would be a constant threat to stability as it gains almost absolute power over its believers. By using the old motto: *"All power corrupts and absolute power corrupts in its absolute form",* he sets the third Cornerstone of the Order which was to gain control over the church and

unite all religions under its care, without loosing the religious believers. The control of this united church of all religions then would be given back to a new elite of religious representatives. A religious elite were corruption was controlled by similar constitutions as in the state to ensure their religion do not encounter conflict between religions themselves or with the state.

4th and last Cornerstone

As Adam also understood that world states (countries) are built and evolved based on local governments with their own values. This of course would make a possible threat to whole idea, if one state claims to have better terms for living, religion, work, trade, property, health, security or else.

The fourth and the last Cornerstone thereby was set to create a one world democracy were all country states would be represented and differences in terms by time would be minimized.

By reading the above simulated goals of the Order, which is likely to be something that the Order could have been built upon, you can understand why conspiracy theorists dwell in events which they can claim to be apart of the great conspiracy. How ever, don't make that mistake yourself. Not yet.

4.4.5   Preserve and evolve understanding
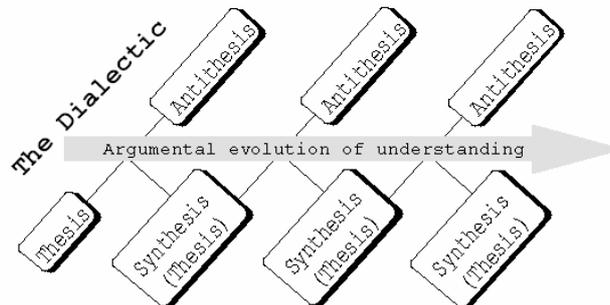
"Broadly speaking, a dialectic (Greek: διαλεκτική) is an exchange of propositions (theses) and counter-propositions (antitheses) resulting in a disagreement. The aim of the dialectical method, often known as dialectic or dialectics, is to try to resolve the disagreement through rational discussion. Synthesis (from the Greek words syn = plus and thesis = position) is commonly understood to be an integration of two or more pre-existing elements which results in a new creation. The term is broad in meaning and can apply to physical, ideological, and/or phenomenological entities. In dialectics, synthesis is the final result of attempts to reconcile the inherent contradiction between thesis and antithesis." – Wikipedia.org

Adam didn't create the idea of synthesis, but the core of Illuminati ideology was to evolve and preserve understanding and Adam used the dialectic as the key component to evolve understanding within the Illuminati order. Adam then incorporated a degree based education into the order, copying much directly from the Jesuits. Thereby he also had the key to

preserve the understanding. In modern days the Dialectic is used as standard evolution of knowledge and understanding in Universities all over the world.

4.4.6   The success

By 1780 the order grew quickly and national directors were settled in many European countries. At the top of existence the Illuminati could count more than 2000 high rank officials, leaders and profound members all over Europe and possibly even elsewhere as Freemasonry existed and shared thoughts all over the world. The order was a huge success and membership was more than wanted. People would almost do anything to be a member. The success of Illuminati also boosted the creation of many similar secret societies. Even the founding fathers of USA spoke well of Adam. Thomas Jefferson who also served as president of USA publicly defended the order and its founder before its dramatic fall.

4.4.7   The fall of the Illuminati

Of course it was inevitable that such a huge success among the elites of Europe should be followed by a huge fall. The stress of operating a secret society with the constant threat of public exposure and banishment became too big. The Jesuits along with many and others began to spread negative propaganda. The propaganda reached the Bavarian elector, pointing out the Freemasonic Lodge "Theodore" as being against the church. The elector directed that inquires to be made and the lodge that was in almost total control by the Illuminati was ordered to be dissolved. Many other lodges followed the same destiny. A giant gap between Adam and Knigge was created as a result of the negative impact on Freemasonry that the Illuminati created. Knigge who in heart was a Freemason could not defend the increasing negative force that was building up against the Illuminati. He left to Order and ended his relation with Adam. Some even think it was Knigge, who by using his Freemason connections, made four university professors (both Freemasons and Illuminati members) to disclose the Orders secrets before the elector to stop further investigations of the freemasonry.

In 1785, with police raids, public trails and banishments, the Illuminati order along with freemasonry was banned in Bavaria. Adam Weishaupt was dismissed from his post at the University and was given a pension of some 40 pounds, which he refused. Illuminati now were officially forever dissolved, but yet to become even more powerful. If anything, the Order survived only as ideas, rather than a working organization. Banned, Adam journeyed to Regenburg, where he began a pamphlet war with his "Apologie der Illuminaten" as a defense of the Order. He subsequently found refuge in the estate of Ernest, Count of Saxe-Gotha, and a previous member of the Order. Adam later became a professor at the University of Gottingen; where he continued his work for the afterworld surrounding his work with the Order.

Adams own words from after the fall of the Order:

– *"Whoever does not close his ear to the lamentations of the miserable, nor his heart to gentle pity; whoever is the friend*

and brother of the unfortunate; whoever has a heart capable of love and friendship; whoever is steadfast in adversity, unwearied in the carrying out of whatever has been once engaged in, undaunted in the overcoming of difficulties; whoever does not mock and despise the weak; whose soul is susceptible of conceiving great designs, desirous of rising superior to all base motives, and of distinguishing itself by deeds of benevolence; whoever shuns idleness; whoever considers no knowledge as unessential which he may have the opportunity of acquiring, regarding the knowledge of mankind as his chief study; whoever, when truth and virtue are in question, despising the approbation of the multitude, is sufficiently courageous to follow the dictates of his own heart, – such a one is a proper candidate. The tenor of my life has been the opposite of everything that is vile; and no man can lay any such thing to my charge."

Adam died in Gotha in 1830, 45 years after he was banished from Bavaria. 45 year is a long time, which of course creates thoughts about what he possible could accomplish until he died. Of course it's possible that some of the previous Illuminati members, Freemasons or others, who believed in him, continued working with him even after the fall of the Order. One can even wonder if banishing Adam wasn't the perfect punishment made by those who really wanted him to continue his work, as then he was officially punished, but still being able to continue his work. Officially a professor at the University of Gottingen until his death, but unofficially – who knows… Yet, either if, it does not prove the existence of the great conspiracy.

4.4.8   A greater power than the Order itself

In USA, Freemasonry was widely spread, John Adams declared May 9, 1798 to be a day of fasting and prayer, "to implore Heaven's mercy and benediction on the imperiled nation.". By many this initiative was seen as one of many proofs that Order had survived and the Illuminati hysteria in the New World began. The so called "May day" also referred to as "Labor day" was in 1884 moved to the 1st of May, at the Chicago convention for the Federation of Organized Trades and Labor Unions. The official reason was to synchronize the day with International events. Even if this occurred almost 100 years later it again raised the hysteria as it was on the 1st of May the Order of the Illuminati was originally created. The rumors of the possible survival of the Order by time has grown as a conspiracy and infiltrated leading power in all parts of world. Even today when the historical need for total secrecy does not exist anymore; some try to achieve greater power by claiming to have origins from the Orders wide spread network of control and power. One of many quotes of Adam, which still today give conspiracy believers the shivers:

– "The great force of our kind lays in its dissimulation; that it never appears under its proper name, but always under cover of another name, another activity."

4.4.9   The New World Order Conspiracy

I won't go into the depths of the conspiracy itself, but I must mention that it has grown over the years. It seems like in most

cases, the once who the most fear the source, adds the most to the rumors. Both Illuminati and the Freemasons has got so much negative propaganda over the years, that it is no wonder the great conspiracies theorists keep believe themselves. As an example beside all information on the Internet, I encourage you to read books and see videos of the late Barry Smith (died June 2002), who I say was one of the best bible interpreters who fully believed in the great conspiracy. His parallels between bible and the conspiracy are so good, that even he got stuck in the one-way street that the great conspiracy theory is.

4.4.10   Rumors regarding communism

Rumors tells a history about Karl Marx working together with a "League of just men" with Illuminati background when writing the Communism manifesto and that Russian revolutionaries initially called themselves "Spartacusts" after Adam Weishaupt's Illuminati pseudonym. The "Spartacusts" then renamed themselves to "Bolsheviks" and then to "Communists".

4.4.11   Conclusion

My conclusions are clean and simple: The Order of the Illuminati died out, but many of its ideals survived. Possibly even with the help from Adam after the fall of the Order. However, I can imagine even Adam and his follower's understood that it isn't possible to create a secret society that could preserve absolute power if it ever got it. A closer look at history of rulers, confirms it. I should even say it's possible that the communism rumor is true, but then Marx, Lenin, Stalin and the others did not understand the true nature of human and therefore instead created a masterpiece of horror. However an independent cell organized society like the Freemasons could easily incorporate ideals such as those who Adam promoted. But, to link such a thought to a conspiracy is wrong. To understand why, understanding of society itself as a continuous evolving organism is the key. Further reading will bring light on the path of enlightenment and possibly even open the door for you.

4.5   Catholicism

This may probably seem a bit radical, but think of it: Isn't Catholicism itself really a very large and possibly the most successful secret society ever? Take a deep look at its power, its leadership, its rites, its secrecy and the role of the Pope itself. Do not blame me if you come to a conclusion that makes you wonder and don't blame me if you get the shivers when you think of what such a secret society may do today, knowing its past.

4.5.1   Wide spread

The total number of Catholics in the world is over one billion. They are found in nearly every country, though they are more concentrated in the Americas and Europe. They currently make up 63% of the population of North and South America, 40% of Europe, roughly 20% of Sub-Saharan Africa, and 3% of Asia.

4.5.2   The Vatican Concordat's

A concordat is an agreement between the pope and a government or sovereign on religious matters. The so called "Lateran Treaties" of February 11, 1929, negotiated between Pope Pius XI, and Benito Mussolini, the Fascist leader, as Prime Minister of Italy was the concordat that formally defined the Vatican City-state. Thereby a religious state in the state of Italy was created and the world's most unique and odd state in the World was formed. The Holy See - represented in Germany by Nuncio Pacelli (later Pope Pius XII) - and Catholic politicians from the Centre Party, repeatedly pushed for a concordat with the new German Republic. The "Reichskonkordat" was signed on July 20, 1933, and ratified on September 10, 1933. There is general agreement that the Concordat increased substantially the prestige of Hitler's regime around the world. One can wonder about the background to the Catholic eager to establish relations with Fascist's and Nazi's. Was it to protect themselves from growing powers or to secure their position beside them? As Cardinal Faulhaber put it in a sermon delivered in 1937:

- *"At a time when the heads of the major nations in the world faced the new Germany with cool reserve and considerable suspicion, the Catholic Church, the greatest moral power on earth, through the Concordat expressed its confidence in the new German government. This was a deed of immeasurable significance for the reputation of the new government abroad."*

Critics of the Concordat claim it linked the Roman Catholic Church too closely with Nazism. While Pacelli gained influence over Germany's educational system, Hitler limited Jewish participation in the schools. Moreover, Catholic priests were subsequently involved with the Nazi racial hygiene bureaucracy which identified and officially certified the Jewish ancestry of individuals, a process which is said to have contributed directly to the Holocaust. When the Nazi government later violated the concordat, bishops and the papacy protested against these violations. The strongest condemnation of Hitler's ideology and ecclesiastical policy was the encyclical Mit Brennender Sorge, issued in 1937, by Pope Piux XI. A prominent French cardinal, Eugene Cardinal Tisserant, claims that the Pope Pius XI, who died February 1939, was assassinated by poison on Mussolini's order. Guess who succeeded him? It was Nuncio Pacelli, who signed the so called "Reichskonkordat" with Hitler in 1933.

4.5.3   Letters of indulgence

In the medieval period so called "Letters of indulgence" could be bought from representatives of the Roman Catholic Church. By doing so one could free either oneself or others from burning in hell. Of course this was a lucrative business as so many normally had done some act that was seen as a sin. And as the promoters also proclaimed: *"why let your dead relative's burn in hell for their sins, when you can free them just by buying a letter".*

The Catholics needed money to protect their interests and these letters sure helped out. Donations are one thing, but to sell

these letters does really get low scores on my popularity
chart. Good for them that major parts of the buyers couldn't
read anyhow. Anyhow, the well known Martin Luther identified
the problem and started his protest because of these letters.

4.5.4   Apologizes or propaganda?

Pope John Paul II acknowledged publicly that the Roman Catholic
Church (and its members) has sometimes been involved in
questionable activities, and asked God to forgive the sins of
its members, both in action and omission. Historically, the
Church's responses to heresy through the Inquisition and its
alleged association with witch hunts have brought criticism.
Pope John Paul II apologized for certain historic excesses in
May 1995. One can wonder why? Doesn't the Vatican understand
that it is quite different times now and by apologizing for
certain events in history, they justify those events that
aren't apologized for? Wouldn't it be better to just confess
and say that there were different times in the past and now in
modern times we use modern methods? Because that's of course
what Chatolics do.

4.5.5   Stealing traditions?

What if the Catholics are stealing traditional events? It's a
controversial idea, but also a very intelligent act if true. A
prefect way to spread Christianity would be to make people
think they are celebrating old Christian traditions. This is
just one example: Is it really Christmas that we're celebrating
in late December? If you look at the traditions regarding
Christmas, then we may actually be celebrating the Winter
Solstice. In the early days of Christianity it was only
tradition that told about Mary who bore the child Jesus on the
twenty-fifth day and no one could seem to decide on the month.
Finally, in year 320, the Catholic fathers in Rome decided to
make it December. Well, the chosen date matched the winter
solstice, which already was the greatest yearly traditional
celebration period. In ancient Egypt, they celebrated rebirth
of their Sun God Ra. The Romans celebrated their Sun God
Mithraic. Traditions like gifts, tree, light and more was
already there. Around year 600 pope Gregory I writes a letter
to missionary St Mellitus containing: - "converting heathens is
easier if they are allowed to retain the outward forms of their
traditional pagan practices and traditions, while recasting
those traditions spiritually towards the one true God instead
of to their pagan gods (whom the Pope refers to as "devils"),
to the end that, whilst some gratifications are outwardly
permitted them, they may the more easily consent to the inward
consolations of the grace of God."

The Romans had spread their traditions all over Europe and it
seems like the Varangians who were allies with the Byzantines
continued and enhanced it. It's likely that "Yule" or "Jul",
which is the name many Europeans use for the celebration, is
derived from the Varangians word "Hjul" meaning wheel. It may
be related to a Varangian tradition of rolling burning wheels
down a hill during the celebration. The Varangians also added
much of the stuff we put on our celebration dinner tables as
traditions. What about Santa Claus? Well, in many parts of

Europe he still is named something related to "Yule". However, the figure Santa is actually a mistake. His was actually the Bishop Nicholas of Smyrna (Izmir), in what is now Turkey. He lived around year 300 and became a saint after his death the 6th of December. At some part in history someone mapped him with Christmas as the one who gave gifts. So the big red dressed guy with white beard, riding a slide, does not really belong in the celebration at all.

4.5.6 Vatican Secret Archives

Vatican Secret Archives, today estimated to contain 30 miles of shelving, were moved from the ordinary Vatican archives to a separate building in the 17th century. The secret archive is the central repository of all the acts that have been promulgated by the Roman Catholic Church's Papal See, as well as diplomatic materials and correspondence of the Papal See and other documents that have accumulated over the centuries.

Rumors and speculations concerning the content of this secret archive seem to haunt the Roman Catholics. On February 20, 2002, Pope John Paul II took the extraordinary step of opening, from 2003, documents concerning Germany and relative to the period 1922 – 1939 contained in the archives of the Section for Relations with States of the Secretariat of State, in order *"to put an end to unjust and thoughtless speculation."*

Again, why just this little part of history? And was it just selected parts, or? Why not fully open the archive for public eyes? For some reason I can't help myself from thinking: – *"How can the Papacy claim to be the largest moral power of the world, when hosting such an archive?"*

4.5.7 The Vatican Swiss Guard

Often referred to as the papal guards or Swiss mercenaries, the so called Vatican Swiss Guard is the elite force that guards the sovereign state of the Vatican. While much of the work of the present day guards is ceremonial, they are responsible for the security at the Apostolic Palace, the papal apartment and the four main entrances to the Vatican. They are also in charge of the pontiff's physical safety when he travels outside the city state. The modern Vatican Swiss Guard does not belong to any larger force. It's just the about 100 Guards, recruited from the Catholic cantons of central Switzerland that meet the below requirements:

- Swiss citizen

- Roman Catholic faithful

- Of good moral ethical background

- Attended at the military school in Switzerland

- Age between 19 and 30

- At least 174 cm tall

- Not married

- Celibate during the period

- High school degree or professional diploma

The guards colorful and Renaissance-era striped uniforms are according to the legend designed by Michelangelo but the legend do not tell the truth. The uniforms were designed by guard commander Jules Respond in 1914. Main inspiration came from the painter Raphael. Many wonder if the guards, with such a funny outfit, really exist for any other reason than ceremonial purposes. The answer is: yes. They have defended a succession of popes for more than five centuries and not always without bloodshed. In fact in 1527 147 Guards and their commander died in a conflict, with troops of the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V's, during the so called "Sack of Rome". The Vatican Swiss Guard was founded as an extraction from the original Swiss Guard, January 22 1506, when 150 soldiers, under the command of Kaspar von Silenen, entered the Vatican. It was an agreement between Pope Julius II and the rulers of the Old Swiss Confederacy (which later became today's Switzerland), to protect the Pope primarily from the growing threat of the ruling house of Habsburg.

4.5.8   The Jesuits

The Society of Jesus (Societas Iesu in Latin) is a religious order in direct service to the Pope. Founded in Paris August 1534 the Order was officially approved by Pope Paul III. Its members, called "Jesuits", are by many referred to as the popes own "Elite" or "Shock troops" and are known to have been involved in many bloody conflicts in history. The order was suppressed in almost whole Europe in late 18th century due to the protestant movement, but survived within the Polish western provinces Russian Empire. In early 19th century it rose again and quickly spread all over the world. Today the Jesuits have around 20.000 members and are organized with priests, brothers and ministries in 112 nations on six continents. It is the largest religious order in the Catholic Church. Their work today is focused on education and intellectual contributions, primarily at colleges and universities.

4.5.9   Opus dei

The Prelature of the Holy Cross and Opus Dei, commonly known as Opus Dei (Latin for "Work of God"), is one of the most discussed societies within Catholic Church. It was founded in 1928 and was elevated to a personal prelature by Pope John Paul II in 1982 through the apostolic constitution, meaning it's like a parallel hierarchy within the hierarchy. Opus dei is by many theologians, including catholic ones, seen as a contemporary sign of contradiction within the Roman Catholic Church. Opus Dei was denounced as a heresy by churchmen in the 1940s but is now considered one of the contributors to a central doctrine of the Second Vatican Council, the universal

call to holiness and is supported by Catholic leaders world-wide. Opus Dei today have around 85,000 members spread over Africa (2%), Asia(5%), America(35%) and Europe(55%).

4.5.10   The Focolare Movement

Focolare means "hearth" or "family fireside" and the movement were founded, in Trent Italy 1943, by Chiara Lubich. As being the child, birth 1920, of true socialist parents, she learnt about the great two forces of mankind (Socialism and Religion). She did choose to combine the two into what today is the Focolare movement.

The Focolare Movement is a growing society and is present today in more than 182 nations and reaches over five million people. It was first approved by the Pope in 1962, and its successive developments were approved in 1990. The movement has been prized by the Orthodox Church, by the Anglican and Lutheran Churches, by representatives of other religions and by a number of international organizations.

- *"Through living this spirituality in various social and cultural spheres, many opportunities for fruitful dialogues have opened up in the Catholic world, thus contributing to the unity among individuals, groups, movements and associations; with Christians of different denominations in order to work together for full communion; with believers of different faiths; with people of no religious conviction. Through these dialogues, the Focolare Movement works with many others towards the unity of the human family."*

The above text is taken from the official Focolare page on Internet. Focolare is in deed an interesting movement. Even if I can't find any proofs, I feel this movement is tightly related with and possibly steered by the Roman Catholic Church. It seems similar to the Opus Dei society but without the Catholic boarders. On the outside it seems like the perfect movement to unite all religions of the world under one umbrella. But, I feel it's still too secret to trust for such.

Today it seems to be accepted in religious communities in the same way socialism spread over the world in the late 19th century and the beginning of 20th century. Maybe its time to give birth to a new definition: "Relisocialism". Time will tell: If I am close to right, we will experience some type of revolution within the religious communities soon. Bringing such future into mind, I can't stop myself from creating two hypothetic links between the ideals of the **Illuminati** and the Focolare movement: 1) Revolutions 2) A Global Church. It sure will be interesting to follow the development of this movement.

4.5.11   Catholicism the Antichrist and ad-Dajjal personified?

History divides Christianity into two large Churches (Russian Orthodox and Roman Catholic) in the past. One can follow the dark and bloody path of the Teutonic Knight who seems to be one of many brut force allied of the Roman Catholics and parallel one can follow the brighter path of the Templar's, Byzantine/Orthodox and possible the Freemasons. When we talk of

East and west in modern society, isn't it really this split we're addressing?

I won't make any direct statement around this as I'm <u>not</u> an historian, but I think there is a lot here to be further investigated. Fact is that the Vatican has spread so much horror in the past and declared so many of being the so called "Antichrist", that one can wonder if the personalization of "Antichrist" wouldn't fit the Roman Catholic Church generally better, particularly the role of the Pope, than anything else.

Such a manifestation would certainly be accepted in the Islam world were the counterpart to antichrist is named "ad-Dajjal" with very similar attributes. Islamic traditions regarding "ad-Dajjal" mention these attributes:

– *"He will deceive the faithful, teaching them that Heaven is Hell and vice versa."*

Comment: This must be related to internal or external faith. Either you have faith in the holy texts or you have faith in your own view of things. The Pope certainly addresses the first one as being the correct, but what if he is wrong?

– *"He will have the power to work miracles in order to mislead believers."*

Comment: The Pope certainly has this power.

– *"He will try to put Man on God's throne."*

Comment: The Pope justifies his own existence.

– *"He will have the Arabic letters kaf, fa and ra (kafir) branded on his forehead."*

– *"He will be physically misshapen, and blind in one eye."*

Comment: These two attributes is certainly easy to accomplish

– *"He will have the ability to revive the dead, and consequently claim to be God."*

Comment: This last attribute is probably the hardest to achieve. But if reading the attributes using a spiritual mind one can accomplish this too.

The above is very similar attributes as the attributes of the Christian antichrist. So what am I saying? Is the Pope the antichrist and the Islam counterpart ad-Dajjal? Well, I won't make that statement, but I would define the possibility is as real as many other things in holy texts.

4.5.12   Conclusion

A Secret Society?

The only real conclusion I can make out of Catholicism and the comparison with secret societies is that they in fact are a large, probably the largest, structured "mind" (Note: not moral) power of the world and most probably the Vatican also agrees on that their own understandings need to be evolved and preserved, which most likely require similar secrecy as secret societies. Studying the Vatican and the "Holy See" create many thoughts. One can create an thought were the Vatican's Holy See is the "mind" supervision structure of the world, the Vatican state the legal connections with the world and the Catholic church is the elite and the grass root "mind" force of the world. If, there are old and unmodern aims/orders integrated into this structure, one can understand why it has caused many conflicts in history. However, don't map this to a conspiracy, not yet.

4.6   Some other well known societies

There are countless numbers of secret societies and I just added some of those who are well known. The idea is to make you aware that secret societies really exists and are highly active.

4.6.1   Carbonari

The secret society named Carbonari ("coal-burners") was a revolutionary group (or groups) founded in early 19th century, partially responsible for uprisings revolutions in Spain and Italy, in 1820 - 1848. After 1830 the Italian Carbonari gradually were absorbed by the Risorgimento movement; elsewhere they disappeared. They seemed to have been organized in the fashion of **Freemasonry** open for Master Masons, broken into small cells scattered across Italy. Idealistically, they sought the creation of a liberal, unified Italy through spontaneous rebellion by the working class, led by university students and intellectuals but also government officials of high rank, officers, and even members of the clergy belonged to it. Also Napoleon the III of France is known to have been a member. The society was condemned by Pope Pius VII the 13th September, 1821, and the society was executed by agents of the "Holy Alliance" between Austria, Prussia and Russia, mastered by the

Habsburgs. The movement lost its importance after several conspirators as well as many other liberals had been executed, especially as quarrels broke out among the leaders. The Carbonari's little revolution however was the beginning of a movement ("Risorgimento") which later unified Italy and widened the gape between the powerful Roman Church and the newly formed state of Italy. Some say the Carbonari ideals and inspiration was inherited directly from the **Illuminati.**

4.6.2 Odd Fellows

An Odd Fellow Lodge

The brotherhood named "Odd fellow" is today maybe the second largest secret society after Freemasonry. It is only open for men, but has a sister organization for women named "Rebekahs". The Odd Fellow society is known as "The Three Link Fraternity" which stands for Friendship, Love and Truth. The main focus is to: "To Improve and Elevate the Character of Man". Some claim to trace Odd Fellowship back to Roman times when members of the Roman Legions in England were called "Fellow Citizens". However, the earliest printed record of an Odd Fellows Lodge appears in a reference to a lodge meeting at a Globe Tavern in England, in 1748. This lodge was numbered nine, so apparently there were at least nine associated Odd Fellows lodges at that time. Also the Odd Fellows society seems to have relations with ordinary Freemasonry and/or uses same types of rites and rituals. No religious criteria's needs to be fulfilled and only individuals recommended by existing brothers are accepted. Humanitarian support is a key part of the Order which normally are active locally and nation wide in major needing areas of society. The Order is spread around the Globe and the numbers of Odd fellow members is around 280.000. Headquarter is located in Winston Salem, North Carolina, USA.

4.6.3 Shriner and Grotto

The Shriners ("Ancient Arabic Order of the Nobles of the Mystic Shrine") is an Order appendant to Freemasonry. Until 2000, one had to complete the Scottish Rite or York Rite degrees of Masonry to be eligible for Shrine membership, but now any Master Mason can join. Shrine is a men's fraternity rather than a religion or religious group with more than 500,000 Nobles belonging to 191 Shrine Centers in the United States, Canada, Mexico and Panama. The Mysterious Order of the Veiled Prophet of the Enchanted Realm (known as the "Grotto") has similar background as the Shrine. Both societies come from Freemasonry and have adopted the Arabic theme. Initiated in the end of 19th century, the biggest difference is that Shriner has no religious direction and Grotto is only open for Islamists.

4.6.4 A.M.O.R.C

 The Ancient Mystical Order Rosae Crucis (A.M.O.R.C) recalls themselves to have inherited the secrets of the old, 14th century, Rosenkreuz order. It was during this time that Christian Rosencreuz, after traveling in Asia and Africa, attained many secrets. Rosencreuz was credited for starting the organization (Rose Croix or Rosie Cross). The Rosicrucians remained extremely secretive until the 17th century when two books were published: Fama Fraternitatus laudabilis Ordinis Rosaecrusis (The Report of the Laudable Fraternity of Rosicrucians) and Confessio Fraternitatis (The Confession of the Fraternity). Sir Francis Bacon is considered to be Imperator of the Rosicrucians during the late 16th and early 17 century. Sir Isaac Newton is also said to have been a Rosicrucian. The Rosicrucians are devoted to the pursuit of esoteric wisdom. They combine elements of Egyptian Hermeticism, Gnosticism, Jewish Cabalism, and other occult beliefs and practices.

There are also connections with Freemasonry. A Mason of the 18th grade of the Scottish Masonic rite is named "Knight Rose Croix" and it is known that many high grade Masons of the 18th and 19th century also was members of the RosenKreuz Order. And there are maybe even earlier relations. A lesser known legend in Masonic literature tell about the creation of the Rosicrucian Order as early as year 46 when Ormus and his six followers were converted by one of Jesus disciples, Mark. Thereby early Christianity was mixed with Egyptian mysteries. The founder Christian Rosencreuz may not have been the founder, but instead was initiated and become the Grand Master of an already existing Order. It seems like its history also include **Knights Templar** and **Order of the Christ** in Portugal, which also is connected with Freemasonry.

A.M.O.R.C is by many a much appreciated Order and reading about them really give life a deeper thought. World peace and harmony is essential in their view of life. In the first time since 1623, they in 2001 published a manifesto with their views of the world of today. Interesting reading which can be downloaded from their homepage on the net. I would say, in comparison, that A.M.O.R.C is more focused on the inside, the mind, of mankind were Freemasonry is more focused on the outside, the society. But otherwise they seem very alike in terms of rites and secrecy. I haven't found any proof, but I guess it's likely that they are linked together on a high level of inside structure. A.M.O.R.C is also one of those huge Orders with numerous thousands of members all over the World. There are no restrictions of Gender, religious direction or else. Some well known members in history: Francis Bacon, René Descartes, Jacob Bohme, Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz, and Sir Isaac Newton.

4.6.5 Greek Letter Societies

The Greek Letter Societies at US Universities has been operative since 1776. The first was "Phi Beta Kappa" which was settled at William Collage as a secret literary and philosophical society, followed by a second chapter at Harward

December 1779 and the third at Yale just four days later. Today there are more that 270 chapters with over a half million members. Phi Beta Kappa (ΦBK) stands for "Philosophia Biou Kubernetes" which translates to "love of wisdom, the guide of life". The mission is "fostering and recognizing excellence" in undergraduate liberal arts and sciences and to be elected to Phi Beta Kappa remains one of the highest honors a student can receive. Today the society isn't as secret as it used to be. Elections in some cases are even published in local university papers. Among the elected one can find names like: Condoleezza Rice, Lawrence B. Lindsey, Bill & Hillary Clinton, Francis Ford Coppola, Henry Kissinger, George H.W. Bush, Theodore Roosevelt. And as honorary member's names like: Franklin D. Roosevelt, Harry S. Truman, Dwight D. Eisenhower, Jimmy Carter, Isaac Asimov and John D. Rockefeller

4.6.6   Skulls and Bones

The secret order of Skulls and Bones, "Lodge 322" is probably the most discussed secret society in the USA today. Mainly because George W Bush at an appearance on NBC's "Meet the Press" in February 9 2004 comment the Order as:

-"*so secret I can't talk about it*".

When Tim Russel then asked:

- *"What does that mean for America? The conspiracy theorists are gonna go wild."*

Bush replied:

- *"I'm sure they are, I don't know, I haven't seen their webpages yet (laughs)"*.

The secret society was founded in 1832 by William Huntington Russel and Alphonso Taft, two students who were not admitted into the "Phi Beta Kappa" society at Yale University. William Huntingdon Russell had spent some time studying in Germany and it has been suggested that he was initiated into a secret society while he was there. Some even claim that he was initiated into a continuation of the famous secret order namned "Bavarian Illuminati". According to rumours there is official material released from Skulls and Bones that supports this theory. It is also suggested that when Bonesmen refer to the order as "Lodge 322" they are acknowledging that they are but a chapter of another secret society.

Each year one of the responsibilities of the fifteen seniors is to select fifteen new junior members to replace them. This is called being "tapped" (selected) for the society. For a year, Bones members meet at least weekly and conducting self-analysis, reveal secrets and confront critique towards each others. The aims are to create long term bounds between them as they leave the university, to be used to accomplish the secret ideas of the order among us others. Membership for each year was up to 1985 official material held in the Yale University

archives. Material that covered members elected into the order between 1833 and 1985, with some additional years. A closer look at historical elections shows that elections are done within families prior to election of suitible individuals.

In public the order exist as the corporate name "Russell Trust Association", which for example owns the "Deer Island" located in the St. Lawrence River between Canada and the United States. The Island serves as a getaway for present members as their official statement of the Island says: *"to promote the social intercourse of its members, and to provide for them facilities for recreation and social enjoyment; and to this end, to purchase, hold and convey any property, real or personal, which may be necessary or convenient therefor; to maintain a Club House for the use and benefit of its members; and to adopt by-laws and generally to exercise all the usual powers of corporations not prohibited by said statues".*

Some well known members are: George H.W Bush, John Kerry, George W. Bush, William Howard Taft, Russell W. Davenport and Winston Lord

Cut and pasted from the May/June 2006 issue of the Yale Alumni Magazine:

- "A recently discovered letter to F. Trubee Davison '18 from Winter Mead '19 seems to confirm the rumor that Skull and Bones members plundered the grave of the Apache warrior Geronimo (right) and brought his skull to their "Tomb" in New Haven. The letter begins with a discussion of new members: "Knights" (initiates), including Charles C. Haffner Jr. '19, had visited Mead to give "dope" (information) about possible candidates. Mead also mentions that Parker B. Allen '19 had been initiated at Saumur, France. The rest of the letter speculates on the whereabouts of Haffner's Army unit."

4.6.7   *Propaganda due*

The Italian Freemason lodge "Propaganda Due" was founded in 1877 as a Lodge for visiting members unable to attend their own Lodges. In the mid 1960s it only had 14 permanent members, but when Licio Gelli took over he rapidly expanded the membership to over 1000 within a year. Gelli is in the past also known for being involved in the "Black Shirt" expeditionary forces sent by Mussolini to Spain in support to Francisco Franco, and subsequently became a liaison officer between the Italian Black shirt government and Hitler's Third Reich. The lodge became the target of considerable attention in mid 1980's. It was the collapse of Banco Ambrosiano (one of Milan's principal banks), and the suspicious 1982 death of its president Roberto Calvi in London, which initiated the attention. He had fled Italy after the bank went bankrupt under his chairmanship with debts of between 700 million and 1.5 billion dollars. Much of the money had been siphoned off via the Vatican Bank, the Istituto per le Opere Religiose (IOR). Calvi's body was found hanging beneath

Black friars Bridge in London (allegedly a Masonic significant location) in June 1982. The cause of death was initially ruled as suicide but was later prosecuted as a murder.

Calvi's connections with the Worshipful Master Licio Gelli became a particular focus of press and police attention, and caused the lodge to be discovered. A list of adherents was found by the police in Gelli's house in Arezzo in March 1981, containing over 900 names, among which were very important state officers, a few politicians, and a number of military officers, many of them enrolled in the Italian secret services. Notably, the former Italian Prime Minister Silvio Berlusconi was on the list, although he had not yet entered elective politics at the time. A document was also found in the possession of Licio Gelli titled "Piano di Rinascita Democratica" (Democratic Rebirth Plan) which amounted to a declaration of the lodge's intent; essentially, Gelli's objectives were to form a new political and economical elite to lead Italy towards a more authoritarian form of democracy, in an anti-communist perspective.

It is alleged that the P2 lodge was responsible for the 'Italicus' train bombing of 1974, in which 12 people were killed. Then Prime Minister Arnaldo Forlani was forced to resign, and Giovanni Spadolini of the Republican Party (PRI) was then appointed, leading a center-left coalition. Spadolini was the first Italian prime minister not belonging to the Democrazia Cristiana ("Christian Democrats") party. The lodge was then examined by a special commission of the Italian Parliament, directed by Tina Anselmi of the Democrazia Cristiana. The conclusion of the commission was that it was a secret criminal organization, even if no proof was found of specific crimes committed. Allegations of surreptitious international relationships, mainly with Argentina (Gelli repeatedly suggested he was a close friend of Juan Peron) and with some people suspected of belonging to the American Central Intelligence Agency were also partly confirmed; but soon a political debate overtook the legal level of the analysis.

As late as April 18, 2005, City of London police charged four people with connections to Calvi's murder. These were Flavio Carboni, his ex-girlfriend Manuela Kleinzig and Pippo Calo and Ernesto Diotallevi.

4.6.8   *Orange Order*

The protestant fraternal "Order of Orange" based in Ulster and Western Scotland has members all over the world. The history of the Order began in Loughgall, Ireland in 1795 after the Freemason, James Wilson, called upon the Masons for help to defend Protestants during disturbance in Benburb in June 1794. However, the Masons refused. James then left Masonry and prophesied that he "would light a star… which would eclipse them forever".

Today most Europeans hear about the Orange Order 24th of June each year, when they used their "right" to march anywhere on the "Queen's highway" upholding the principles of the "Glorious Revolution". The march creates headlines as it almost every

year conflicts with Police, Catholics and/or others who see it as provocative.

4.6.9   A list of some other known secret societies

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Secret_societies, Aug 18 2005.

Business, international or non-governmental organizations

* Bilderberg Group

* Club of Rome

* Council on Foreign Relations

* Inokashira Society

* Neurocam

* Round table groups

* Royal Institute of International Affairs

* Trilateral Commission

Student societies

* ANGRA at City University, London

* ANAK at the Georgia Institute of Technology

* B&C at Yale University

* Basiliaz at Northwestern University

* Berzelius (1848) at Yale University

* Bishop James Madison Society (1812) at the College of William and Mary

* Book and Snake (1863) at Yale University

* Brotherhood of the Golden Dagger (1895) at Rutgers University, inactive as of 1948

* Bullingdon Club at the University of Oxford

* Cadaver Society at Washington and Lee University

* Cambridge Apostles (1820) at the University of Cambridge

* Capitolo Otto (1981) at Yale University

* Coffin and Keys at University of Nevada, Reno

* The Conscience at Oxford College of Emory University

* Episkopon at the University of Trinity College

* The Eyes of Texas at the University of Texas at Austin

* Flat Hat Club (1750) at the College of William and Mary

* German Club at Virginia Tech

* Gryphon at Yale University

* Gridiron Secret Society at University of Georgia

- IMP Society (1902) at University of Virginia

- Kappa Alpha Society

- Knights of Old Trusty at University of Oklahoma

- L.O.S.A.B. at the University of St Andrews

- Macellarius at the Northwestern University School of Law

- Merovee Philosopher's Guilde at University of North Carolina, Greensboro

- Michigamua (1902) at the University of Michigan

- Mountain at West Virginia University

- NoZe Brotherhood (1924) at Baylor University

- Order of the Bull's Blood (1834) at Rutgers University

- Order of the Greek Horsemen (1955) at University of Georgia

- Order of the Hippo at The George Washington University

- Order of the Monkey Picked Oolong at University of Chicago

- Owl Society at the University of Pennsylvania

- Prophets of Providence at Culver Military Academy

- Quill and Dagger (1893) at Cornell University

- Saint Anthony Hall (1850) at Trinity University, with active chapters at Princeton, University of Pennsylvania, Yale, Columbia, and a small number of other colleges in the East.

- Scroll and Key (1842) at Yale University

- Seven Society at the University of Virginia

- Shifters (1932) at Wittenberg University

- Society of the Pacifica House (1823) at Brown University

- Sons of Liberty (1775) at the University of Virginia

- Sphinx Head Society (1890) at Cornell University

- Stewards at Georgetown University

- Sword and Serpent (1870) at Rutgers University

- Tabard at the University of Pennsylvania

- Theos at the University of Pennsylvania

- The Machine (1914) at the University of Alabama

- Wizards at Wittenberg University

- Wolf's Head (1883) at Yale University

- Z Society (1892) at University of Virginia

Fraternal organizations

- Confraternity of the Rose Cross

- Enigmatical Sorority of Van Diemen

- FUDOFSI

- FUDOSI

- Knights of Columbus

- National Society of Pershing Rifles

- Order Militia Crucifera Evangelica

- Order of DeMolay

- Order of the Eastern Star

- Order of the Solar Temple

- Ordo Templi Orientis

- Perfect Masons

- Rosicrucians

Criminal organizations

- Outlaw bikerclubs (Hell's Angels, Bandidos, Pagans, etc)

- Camorra

- Mafia (also known as La Cosa Nostra)

- Tong

- Triad

- Yakuza

Historical secret societies

- Know-Nothings

- Ku Klux Klan

- Society of the Elect

- SPK

- Wide Awakes

Revolutionary or underground organizations

- Fenian Brotherhood

- Germanenorden

- Mau Mau

- Muslim Brotherhood

- Narodnik

- Society of Harmonious Fists

- Vihan Veljet

<u>Alleged secret societies</u>

- Hiconlabs
- The Elders of Zion
- Majestic 12
- Order of the Arrow
- Perfectus imperium
- Priory of Sion

4.7   Chapter conclusion

My direct conclusion is that the history of persecution, religious or else, has made secrecy a way of surviving.

4.7.1   Secret societies are complex.

If I would try to wrap everything together I would say that it's possible that many of the different secret societies in fact are related with each others and serve with different purposes – such as to ensure moral stability, law and order, forming leaders, understanding the mind, fund research and education, support society, etc. Thinking of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle and their Greek/Athenian views of leadership create a bigger meaning in the importance of secret societies. Socrates was executed by his own so beloved democracy and his biggest admirer, Plato, preferred a republic were extra skilled individuals were selected ("Tapped") as/or to become elite. This to ensure a democracy did not evolve into an unconstrained majority that could act as a tyrant during difficult periods.

4.7.2   Secret societies and democracy – hand in hand?

A closer look at democracy of today, from smaller groups up to country leadership, makes me feel that Plato's insight still is correct. Those of us who have been leaders of groups over at least 50 – 100 people know the frustration when it isn't possible to satisfy everybody. Multiply this with the number of individuals, companies, political engaged, media in a country + the learning from repeating history, one must understand that it's easier to be in an opposing situation than being the responsible leader. Depending on mental and political maturity on both sides will decide the future in such a situation. In many cases, which we all can see in the world today, this ends in both political and militant conflicts.

I feel that it's VERY likely that our modern western society has evolved into a mixture of those old Greeks ideas were we are rolling out democracy, but as we do not fully trust it, we also supply a special selected elite which easily can be used. This does not have to mean that democracy is put aside. With PR, sponsorship, funding and social networks its rather easy to use democracy practices to place special selected individuals in the elite.

4.7.3   Drop the "state-in-the-state" scenario!

I feel it's very likely that secret societies play a major role in this segment. But as I've said before; Even if this may glow as the perfect "state-in-the-state" scenario, do not make that scenario as your own belief! Not yet. This would be as wrong as to make a similar parallel between the Church and the need of faith.

4.7.4   The origins to modern legends

Regarding the origins of Freemasonry and the relation with the knight's templar and the legends of today, I would say:

- The origins are the brotherhoods of architects with, to protect their projects, vital secrets and rites. This fundamental understanding and tradition may have origins back to ancient times of the first civilizations. I find it likely that this understanding may have been enhanced thru the ancient history and maybe around the years of King Salomon, someone started to think deeper about it, which may be why for today's freemasons say their origins is the work of King Salomon himself. I would say the fundaments of protecting secrets and the understanding of mind impact are probably much older than that. I find the only reason why they choose King Salomon is because of the religious relations to it.

- The old Greek and Roman history, learned followers about democracy, the needs of political secrecy and the impact of religion. Between year 800 – 1300, the Christian war between Roman and Orthodox Catholics with the frontiers all over Europe and especially in regions of Karelia "upgraded" the fundaments of what's today is named freemasonry. I would say that freemasonry was initiated because there was a need of a religious transparent alternative to the Roman Catholic Church who at the time aimed for total control. The initiative could have been made by the Swedish King Magnus around year 1348.

- Around the same time in the early 14th century, the powerful knight's templar's were excommunicated and became hunted all over Europe. As well as prefreemasonry spread quickly all over Europe, the surviving templar knights searched for hideout. During 14th, 15th and 16th century freemasonry picked up and united the surviving templar's, who now became protected by the powerful secrecy and rites of freemasonry. Special commands of knights as formed and fought for religious and personal freedom rather than state and territorial boundaries. The main enemy was the ones who were allied with the Roman Catholics. The Scottish branch of freemasonry grew and spread overseas.

- As freemasonry by time grew and became the stateless protectors of personal freedom and transparency, new ideas was picked up during the enlightenment era. Science, education, freedom and religious transparency had to be protected for the future. The success of the freemasonic way to preserve and protect ideal for future was copied

and cloned into new secret societies over and over again, some related to each others and some with own ideals.

- Today, I would say that the Roman Catholic Church along with others order driven societies still operates with same old strategy (to conquer all) but using allowed methods (hopefully). As they are stateless, I would say that freemasonry is the only power that is able to meet them on the same stateless battleground. In my mind both are secret societies of the highest possible level and success. Both know that the future world has no state boundaries and are aiming for the control. I would say the Roman Catholic Church represents the old world order (The empires) and freemasonry the new world order (society/elite rulership).

OK, don't map anything to a conspiracy yet, even if you are closer to understanding things now. There is a lot more to understand before one can make analysis on why and how society has evolved into what we live in today and our own part of the creation of it. Keep on reading...

5   Modern society

5.1   Society

5.1.1   *Definition*

Society is by definition a companionship or association with others, or friendly or intimate fellowship mand company. It is a voluntary association of individuals for common ends; especially an organized group working together or periodically meeting because of common interests, beliefs, or profession. It also pertains to the human race considered in terms of its complex structure of social institutions and organization and its mode of life. An enduring and cooperating social group whose members have developed organized patterns of relationships through interaction with one another. It is a community, nation, or broad grouping of people having common traditions, institutions, and collective activities and interests.

5.1.2   *Faith in organic development*

Since the dawn of the human race there has always been a need of some kind of order and control. The "If you don't hurt me, I won't hurt you" -thesis is of course the basic idea of organic development which we today call society. As soon as we do not hurt each others, we begin to share thoughts and resources with each others. The organic development and refining process of western democratic societies of today is based on one fundamental and basic principle: - "We are all equal". This can seem untrue, as we can see different treatment of citizens. To understand the impact on individuals from a refined and developed society's point of view, we also must possess a refined and developed understanding of the complete structure of society. At this level of analysis most individuals lack in knowledge and understanding and the whole structure of society is placed in the hands of faith. Faith in the society itself is vital! The society can not survive if its citizens do not have faith in its society.

5.1.3   *EU and the size of strawberries*

A very common negative discussion about modern society is why it has to regulate unimportant issues. A good example on this matter is the European Union and size regulation of strawberries. Of course it can seem unimportant for most people to regulate size of strawberries at EU Level, but then as mentioned above; to understand society, one must understand the structure. Otherwise the argumentation will be sorted into tools of manipulation or just not having faith in society.

Conclusion: the individual with such argumentations with negative influenses lack of faith in society or has other intentions than what the subject reflects.

Of course the society does not want regulate size of strawberries? If it would, how many other things can you come up with that also could be regulated. There are no limits. So why choose to regulate size of strawberries? The regulation was

of course refined and established thru organic development. The initiating argument was a struggle between strawberry dealers about packaging that was raised above country level up to EU Level. At EU Level the argument was settled using a regulation of size of strawberries. But to get the whole picture, you must also understand why there was a struggle, how it was solved, who it affected and how. With this knowledge in possession an objective analysis is possible. And as you understand objectivity isn't very common as its very complex to be honestly objective when argumenting against a highly developed society.

There are two alternatives to handle such arguments:

- Have all knowledge needed for the specific subject and make an objective discussion of the argumentation.

- Have skills to interpret the aims of the mind with the arguments and present it before the argumenting part.

None of the above is easy to accomplish. The later is the easier one, but includes the need of mind skills. It's possible that the argumenting party does lack in faith of the society and therefore have inherited the subject of argumentation from others, without deeper understanding or any intention of generally being negative to the society. In this case you will serve both parties by making the argumenting part realize its own mistake. Everybody have the rights to loose faith in society, but everybody also have a responsibility not only to restore their own faith, but also others faith in society, to make society better. If the argumenting part is using the subject as a tool to make others negative to society, things can become complicated. The mind is a tricky tool and the best way to handle this is to present the argumenting parts aims (hidden agenda) before him/her. Normally such an individual present the society as the destructive entity and put his/hers own ideals as the better alternative. Nobody wants to be associated with destructive forces, so presenting his/hers hidden agenda is most often the turning point for this type of individual. We all have seen these types of individuals. They normally call them selves Socialists, Feminists, Vegans, Realists or what ever. The common thing that identifies them are their ability to follow and enhance the negative movements that unites major parts of society against the elite + they change ways to attack elite no matter what successful movement they use as disguise.

5.2   Grass roots

5.2.1   *The greatest of all powers*

The greatest of all powers are the power of the masses also known as the grassroots. One might think that individuals in the society elite are not a part of the grassroots, but they are. We all are. As soon as we're not active in our profession, we are sorted into the great masses of grassroots. And as soon as someone acts in the name of others, he/she is acting outside the grassroot level. Grassroots are the great masses were all are equal by definition. If one manages to start movements at the grassroot level no one can tell were it will end. Playing

around appealing to the great masses is a dangerous game. The power of the grassroots is the only true power of society. Many have tried to tame this power in history. But it can't be tamed; it can only be delegated by the grassroots. When it happens, society elite is initiated and the first step in a turn of the repeating history, which we learned earlier in this dossier, also is initiated.

5.2.2   *Faith in society*

Faith in society is vital, which I have mentioned a number of times. On the boarder between faith in society and anarchy one can find societies greatest enemy. An enemy which for own reasons appeal to a lesser faith in society. History has many times proven that the masses will follow when strong individuals speak up for changes in society. The reason is simple; society is a structure which foundation can not and should not be changed to easy. The idea behind the built in slowness for changes is to be able to analyze the changes before and while they occur, as changes may get dramatic effects. However, this also creates an opportunity to use for the enemy of society. An opportunity to identify something that is important for the masses, that needs to be changed and then complain about the elite ability to change it. Such an act would most possibly create a lesser faith in society among the masses and the one who uses this opportunity will most likely be liked by the masses until he/she is exposed as having another agenda than the one he/she appealed to. It is important to understand the above and also to understand that changes in society are vital for the future of the society. This is how the society evolves and the structure how to change it is also a part in this evolution. Changes are Gods constant (mentioned later) and in some cases, as in history, history has to take another turn to make us realize our bad judgments.

If one are about to decide to decrease ones faith in society, one really owe society an extra thought. If words before the masses are that great, they really are not against society because the masses are the society. To appeal to a lesser faith in society is to divide the masses, to unite under created ideals, which are not built upon society or the masses, but upon own ideals. Its here one can identify the great enemy whom in many cases haven't realized his/hers own misunderstanding of society. Many had good intentions, but did not understand how grass root movements evolve when initiated. Names such as Lenin, Hitler, and Mao are just some of numerous historical examples. Martin Luther of the 16th century must also be counted as one even if he is seen as a liberator from Roman Catholicism. History does not care about who is right or who is wrong. History just evolve and the effects onto society if Hitler had won World War II or if Luther had been executed by the Catholics etc, etc are interesting to think about, but why? It is more interesting to look at the similar forces that exist today and analyze their aims deeper.

Take a look at the Italian philosopher Antonio Negri and his appeals for anti-globalization. He is just a nutcase and should be treated as such. Globalization can't and shouldn't be stopped; it should instead be used to create a better world.

This cannot be done without globalization, which all individuals with a working brain would understand if he/she used it. Of course there are a bunch of good intention individuals within the anti-globalization movement, but as a whole, it's a complete joke, which builds its movements on individuals more appealed by personal power and unification with look-a-likes than global good. No, drop it and be a part of society elite instead and stop those bad forces that of course exist in a free society. Why not become the Luther of the modern world? There sure are similar problem out there to solve.

5.2.3   Anarchy

Anarchy exists before and after the existence of elite that run the society. Anarchy by definition means that the grassroots themselves run the society. This isn't possible as there are many shared resources in society that needs to be maintained. Beside resources there are order, laws and regulation that would not work if no one would maintain them. Anarchy is a utopia for those who think they can survive without using the shared resources of society.

5.3   The Elite

5.3.1   History of / Definition

The word elite came to English in the 18th century from the past participle of the French verb elire "elect". The French acquired the word from Latin eligere "pick out, select", which is composed of the prefix ex- "out" and the verb legere "gather, choose". Etymologically, then, elite means "those who are elected". A modern definition of "Elite" would be: "*those who are chosen by either the grass roots directly or by its representatives (Elite) in a democracy and by the ruler or by its representatives (Elite) in authoritarian regimes or dictatorships."*

5.3.2   Its a dirty job but someone has to do it

Thru history the elite, as well as individual members of the elite, always have had problems with the grass roots. The only parts of history were the elite have been extra liked has been after great disasters, conflicts or alike. It then seems like the masses understand than order cannot be re-established if no-one take the lead role, but as soon as order is established again, the dislike of the elite starts to increase. Well, now it may sound like everybody dislikes the elite. That is of course far from true. The elite is very accepted and liked normally, but as soon as problems in society rise, it's easy to blame the elite. To be able to give our elite better hope for the future, we must learn to understand that members of the elite are normal people who are apart of the grass roots as soon as they leave their work. They are no better humans just because they are apart of the elite. They are ultimately put into their roles just because we have chosen them for it. We must put ourselves into their position and view problems with their eyes. A modern society is a complex organism and in many cases there is no easy solution - and even if one would find a

solution to one problem, it most likely will mean problems for some other part in society.

And of course, we should not drop the critical eye on the elite as when they make bad judgments it will affect lots of people. The elite must both accept it and understand its importance.

5.4 Corruption

5.4.1 Definition

There are many definitions on the word "Corruption". My own definition is simple: "Actions or gifts, normally in business and politics, which favor one part for a specific purpose".

5.4.2 Examples

Probably the most common and by many accepted type of corruption is to be petitioned with gifts and dinners by vendors just because ones company is about the buy products. The more advanced and complicated corruption take place in personal networks were deals are made up between people who in the personal network promote a deal which favor later can be paid back on a similar way.

5.4.3 A matter of culture

However, before we begin to scream about our view of corruption, we must understand that corruption itself have close relations with culture. Before the civilized world, modern corruption was a way to survive and wasn't seen as something negative. It was a normal way to trade. In many cultures even today, this type of trading still is common. The phrase: *"If you scratch my back, I'll scratch your's"* is derived from this background. However, in a world were equal opportunities for all parts is the basic platform of economy, this type of helping each others becomes a problem.

5.4.4 End corruption

If one hear about or experience this type of actions, I say its ones responsibility to inform involved parts that the actions may be seen as corruptive. And if someone is proceeding after received such a notification, he/she is deliberately making an act that may be seen as illegal. Deliberately or not is often the main separator between high or low sentences in the court of law, if convicted. So, a few simple words may be enough to, by time, reduce corruption in the world.

5.5 Structure

5.5.1 Order: Constitutions, laws, rules, regulations

The foundation of a society is based on a common statement that ensures order within the society. Normally a modern society has a founding constitution and a set of laws. On top of that there are rules and regulations which are easier to change and cover smaller but important things. Example: You break the law if going faster than a speed limit, but it's just a regulation that specifies the speed limit of the specific road.

A society need order to ensure equal treatment of the citizens. However, were there are gaps between laws and regulations, judges are needed. And if a new type of crime occurs judges will create a presidential case which may turn out as the standard treatment when same type of crime occurs again. The order of the society is evolving organically and this is something we all need to understand. It's easy to be negative about laws, rules and regulations, but they are apart of the same giant organism which we all are.

5.5.2   Roles

Ok, we understand that order is needed. To be able to maintain the order system a number of roles need to be filled with people. Without the people in the correct roles, the order would not be maintained. Within an order system, there are no dependencies to specific individuals, which one may believe. In an order system, there are only dependencies to roles. Roles are create by the elite and are filled with ordinary people.

5.5.3   Social care

A society always will contain those who can't take care of themselves and those who do not have the equal possibility to use society shared resources. Therefore a society structure also needs to maintain a social care system. Normally one can tell about the health of the society itself by looking at the social care system, as its within this system were grass roots share resources the most. A majority that show positive attitude about the social care system within the society of course tell much about the society itself.

5.5.4   Aims / Goals

It's important that a society structure also contains aims and goals. Well, this is not the standard grass root headache of aims and goals I mean. I mean aims and goals with the society as an organism. Sitting elite/rulers must have an official agenda that point out the aims and goal of the society. The more advanced they are, the more attractive the society will become. This is important in the modern world of globalization were for example research facilities must attract researchers from the whole globe. If the society has an elite which has other aims, no resources will be reserved for such and no researchers will come. This is a complex and risky game to play. A lot of money is involved and normally spending money mean bad publicity, which may lead to new elite in next election. And a change in elite may also change aims and goals, which may end up in a roller coaster ride of money loss and bad society leadership in general.

5.5.5   If / Then

A society structure also must include a disaster recovery system. It's impossible to predict things like earthquakes, plane crashes etc. Such an institution gives the society safety to concentrate on other things.

5.5.6 Complexity / Balance

The structure of a modern society has evolved to such a complex organism that most of us living in it just take it for granted. In general we don't have to think about the existence of personal safety, care, water supply, sewers, education, food and a trillion other things. It's like in the movie "Life of Brian", by Monty Pyton, were someone asks: – *"What did the Romans ever do for us?"* and they begin to count things like: Aqueducts, Roads, schools, order, laws etc. We have to think about this when we address existing problems in society. If we do not balance our aggressions against non working things with the things that are working, we will just boost an indulgent aggression – making the aggression itself a bigger problem than the problem the aggression was directed against. You see, society structure is balanced by resources from within society itself. It's impossible to finance and handle everything. This focus the overall responsibility to priority itself which to be correlated to politics and every individual's responsibility to be a part of society evolution. To vote, speak up, share thoughts, gain trust and to have faith in society.

5.6 Control

The most complex part of society is to handle control. To be able to maintain a society based on equality, control is vital. In a society were all get equal possibilities with many shared resources, some will always try to find and make use of weaknesses in the structure. Society control does NOT exist to monitor or trace grass roots movements. It exists because violations against society structure will by time collapse society if not stopped. As the society structure is created by equal people for equal people, those who violate the structure does not respect a society based on equality.

5.6.1 Supervision

Supervision is by many seen as a "Big brother" tool within the society. To understand the good with supervision, you have to understand that the alternative is witnesses. If you compare both alternatives, you will find out that one of them is not based on equality. Supervision shows the real world and witnesses tell their experienced world. Of course outputs from supervision also need analyses, which can cloud equality, but it's a lot easier than evaluate the memories of a witness. I predict we will se more types of supervision in the future. Cameras are just one of numerous ways to supervise society. However one also must understand the amount of administration and costs that follows such a path. In the short frame I don't think we will se supervision of minor crimes. I guess supervision will get its real foothold within organized and economic crimes, monitoring everything from money transaction to behavior among for example criminal gangs. However by time I predict that supervision will become something for us to live with. As globalization unites societies, crime gets larger markets to excel in.

5.6.2   Secrecy / Intelligence / Stay behind activities

Parallel to the roll out of supervision, I predict that society intelligence will explode. Someone has to process all information and as this information must be treated as secret, due to personal integrity, the suited organization to handle it is the Intelligence. Some have problem to understand secrecy within a society based on an open democracy. Mark my words: "Don't make the same mistake". Secrecy is the prime weapon against organized crime. Without secrecy organized crime would be protected by the basic constitutions of the society. In those constitutions one can read a lot about each individual's right to his own privacy and integrity. It's very hard to keep up with criminals if it was no opening in the constitutions, which there are. And as the modern society finds its worst enemies within the society, this is a complex thing to handle. The old way of thinking, believed that protection is against outsiders. Many of the countries in the western world has just realized this and begun to make additions to easier find and process such crimes within society. US "Patriot act" is one of those latest additions to the society. Many other countries followed with their own versions of the Patriot act. I also predict that so called "Stay behind" activities will increase. An example of a stay behind activity is to read a document over the shoulder of a person without he/she knows about it. The information is later reported to a third party (society intelligence). Do not mistake it for squealing. It's more like spying, but was an undercover agent has an assignment a "stay behind" individual is one of the persons within the crime gang or what ever. Example: US Pays Iraq individuals for intelligence reasons as they fit in society and has the personal network needed.

5.6.3   Judgment and law enforcement complexity

How hard is hard enough? In today's western societies a common subject of discussion is the one about methods used by the law enforcement (police). This is the result of years and years of refining in the progress of the law enforcement itself. Back to the repeating history: In the beginning of a cycle, the need of order and control is the most vital part, meaning one leader with extremely hard rules. As the one leader has to deal with much, death sentence to crime is the simple solution. However, to gain trust, the leader must distribute his order and control as well as law enforcement to others. This evolvement will towards the end of a history cycle result in the crime being able to turn the law against the law enforcement. The individual has equal rights as the leaders. As this grow major threat against the open society builds up and may turn over to a new recycle of the repeating history. Of course now things get complicated and surely a thin sharp edged. In a growing society which include the ability to, if convicted, raise the case to higher courts outside own country borders, time is again the problem. The same short time frustration and stress, which makes the single ruler to use death sentences against crime to keep order and control. However, in a society without borders, were the single person has equal rights as everybody else an Iron fist law enforcement will not be tolerated. And because the single person has more time to gain public trust

than the giant society law enforcement machinery has to process each individual case.

Therefore, yes. We all must understand that: as long as not the complete world have gained same understanding of the societies basic ideas of order/control and law enforcement, the society can not survive with out treating crime with same respect as the criminals treat society. And members of society must understand and tolerate that failures will be occur again and again and again.

5.7 Humanity

– "What we may be witnessing in not just the end of the Cold War, or the passing of a particular period of post-war history, but the end of history as such: that is, the end point of mankind's ideological evolution and the universalization of Western liberal democracy as the final form of human government", from "The End of History?" by Francis Fukuyama, 1989. Francis Fukuyama is an influential American political economist, author and also a profound man who possesses increased understanding in the basic needs of mankind. Were Karl Marx did his general mistake and connected materialism to the source of mankind's most basic needs, Fukuyama increases this to the ideologies them selves. The core summery of Fukuyamas thesis is that ideologies of the world are evolved into one general ideology, which will put man kind in the position were all will agree with each others and there is nothing more of higher value to fight and argue for. As ideologies cease to exist, mankind will eventually end history. However, even if Fukuyama is one step closer to reality than Marx was a century ago, I must flush him down in the same toilet as I did with Marx. They are both wrong and most likely because both their thesis are based on to much digging into historical and political events without interacting with the broad masses.

I guess Marx would have rethought his thesis if he would live to see the effects it created. In the case Fukuyama who serves in the Bush administration as a member of the President's Council on Bioethics, I can just point out that a bad thesis is worse than no thesis at all, referring to the afterworld of Marx. My own thesis is that humanity would not head towards the end of history until "**the Light**" is put out on the same basis as Marx's thesis about materialism and Fukuyama's about ideology. But to understand this, one also must understand the entity of the Light, which is presented later in this dossier.

5.7.1 Happiness

During my own research and investigations about humanity I found out that Happiness is the greatest unique element that solves problems and unite individuals. Happiness can be achieved in many ways, but is easily suppressed. I found out that the three most vital fundaments of Happiness are personal safety, evolution and affinity.

- Personal safety is aligned with freedom of thought and expression.

- Personal evolution is aligned with faith and hope

- Personal affinity is aligned with being part of life.

I would address the last one as our world's greatest problem of today. Our complex society makes people generally feeling lonely on the inside. However most individuals subconsciously suppress this and assume the problem is located on the other two fundaments. How can I say this? Well, just think of moments when you are happy together with others and feel the great force of affinity. This force feed energy into the other two fundaments. But it's not the vice versa. Even if you are safe and your evolution is great, your loneliness may suppress your happiness. Happiness is the most vital key to unlock the world's problems! Happy individuals spread happiness around them. Being near other happy individuals is a perfect way to restore happiness if lost. A happy person of course can be religious. Happiness is not about what he/she tells, do or believe. It's about his/hers view of life and how he/she interact in life. Happiness does not shield out others, the society, the enemy, none. Music and sports are two examples were happiness is fundamental. Both are able to break barriers which otherwise would be impossible. Having the people of Israel and Palestine singing songs or doing sports together would probably help out their internal problems.

5.7.2   Faith

What happens if/when you begin to loose the basic fundaments of happiness? Subconsciously you begin to loose faith in life itself. Even if you do not identify that it's the faith in life that is decreasing, you will try to sort out what's wrong and possibly initiate a cause and effect evaluation, aiming to find some cause to blame. As you do not find the relation to happiness itself, you will blame other things, which instead most likely only will speed up the negative process that has been initiated. If you do not break this negative spin, which is a slow process, you later will find out that the main cause is the decreased faith in life and your reaction most likely will be to try to restore it. But there are no short cuts to restore faith in life. In this stage, you are very open for arguments used by those who use faith as a tool in their beliefs. Faith is very important, but you will commit your biggest mistake if you believe that faith is related belief. Religious and extremist individuals will try to convince you that faith is related to beliefs, just because it's the essence of their life. To have faith in their beliefs is for them fundamental. Even if there is a God, you should not convince yourself that faith in belief is the correct path. Life is you and you have beliefs, not the vise versa. So the correct path to restore happiness is the increase faith in yourself, no matter what your beliefs are.

5.7.3   Morale & Ethics

Within these two words we can find the root to the world's biggest problem. Not the key to solve it, only the root cause

for it. As I mentioned above, I address affinity, the lack of
it, as the greatest existing problem today. Morale and Ethics
are important, but far less important today than they were in
history and they also differ a lot between cultures. Some
cultures still act as if they existed in medieval history in
terms of moral and ethics. Back in history moral and ethics
were tools to keep order and control. Still today, one can
identify places were there are a low level of order and control
as a place were also moral and ethics are of increased matter.
If you did understand my words about faith above, you will also
understand that extreme and religious groups root themselves
easier in these places. However, when a society gets under
control and things begin to work well, moral and ethics should
be a part of society, not taken as hostage by extremists or
religious leaders, which I believe is what happens. Interesting
is that the pope and his Vatican speak of themselves as the
moral and ethic power of the world. I don't and you shouldn't
believe a word of it! He/they have made a choice not to live a
normal life and thereby disqualify themselves as judges of
such. In today's open and free global society, morale and
ethics are built in to the society structure. If you do not
possess a certain level of moral and ethics, which can differ
in the world, you do not fit in and the result is loneliness.
This understanding may seem sad. Do we all have to be alike, to
be happy? Certainly not! To understand the complexity of this,
one has to understand that there is impossible to measure exact
how happy someone is. This is not a black and white thing. But
you can relate the fact that the lesser you fit in, the more
you risk loosing happiness. Thinking abstract on this, one get
the results like these:

- Living with lots of truly happy individuals and one of
  them isn't happy, he/she most likely has identified him-
  /herself as not fitting in with the other individuals.

- Trying to fit in with happy individuals most likely will
  increase your happiness just by trying.

- Places were moral and ethics differs among the
  individuals, it's hard to get happy.

- It's hard to get truly happy if there is an atmosphere of
  moral and ethic ruler ship.

- Beeing truely happy make you fit in anywere.

The last one should create thoughts in your mind. Think of it
and you will realize that it is true. So even here you
understand that the key is happiness. Using moral and ethic as
tools to create order and control is history. Today moral and
ethic is about takeing part, sharing and living in the global
society. Once you understand this, you should divide religion
from moral and ethics. It's OK to be religious and living in
the global society. But if you put your own moral and ethic
values higher because of religion and not because of the life
you live in the society, then you are not apart of society. You
have created your own shield in between – just as the pope and
the Vatican. Once you understand that moral and ethic works the
same way as happiness. There are no limits. There are no ways
to measure moral. Then you also understand that no one can use

moral and ethics in a modern society to create order and
control. This should be handled thru society structure, which
itself has its fundaments in moral and ethic. Get the point?

5.7.4   *Love*

What is love? Isn't that what we all trying to figure out? What
if I would say that there is a relation between affinity and
love? It may be hard to understand my point but I mean that
love has to do with how you value choice in the matter of
affinity. If you have own children, it may be easier to
understand. The relation with your own children is love in its
best definition. Most parents agree on the extra boost in the
understanding of love, when they think of their children.
However, it does not explain my point about choice. Imagine
someone who totally neglects the relation with his/her own
children. It's a choice made based on the level of affinity. As
soon as someone begins to evaluate the level of affinity,
he/she will begin to decrease love. Children in their early
years show 100% love to their parents and the parents gets
overwhelmed as they never experienced 100% pure love ever
before. You wonder why they haven't. Well, it's easy. As it's
about affinity and choice, then by reading about faith, morale
and ethics etc above, you must begin to understand some of the
essence in life.

Love ←!→ affinity ←!→ happiness: the essence of life.

By just evaluating love within a relationship could according
to me, be the source problem you are trying to find. The best
way to increase love is to understand the fundaments of love
(described above) and focus on those, not love itself. Love is
gift, from you as well as others, based on how you live, how
you are and how you interact. Learn from young children. They
play, argue and fight with each others without thinking of
background, culture, religion, politics, look, love etc. Their
actions are based on fundamental life and their arguing and
fights do not affect their love towards each others. It's when
we get older and start to evaluate and divide relations
according to values, things become complex. Among those values
are morale and ethics, but also many other things.

However, one must understand that love itself is not the source
of the problem. Pure love overcomes everything. But as
mentioned above, the truly happy and the true love is very
uncommon. Therefore it's more about how low levels of love you
can accept before your own threshold is violated and you
initiate the evaluation of the decreased love. By telling this,
in a relationship, the involved do not have to love each others
equally. Well, who can possible say they do or don't, as there
are no way to measure love. As long as they are both equally
happy as individuals and together, why try to find out. Looking
at it from my point of view, I would say they love each others
as much, if they are equally happy as individuals and together.
Love may exist in as many forms as there are peoples on this
earth.

5.7.5 Core values

Reading the above one would understand that things are complicated. There are too many different triggers involved, in time, to be able to fully pinpoint a single root cause if society itself, a company or an individual is on the negative path. The so called "Core values" is a tool that can be used to make it easier to identify if things are changing from what's expected. It's a short list of values, which are carefully chosen and defined. These are the fundamental values of a society, a business, an individual or else. With published "Core values" anyone can tell what to expect from the society, the business or the individual and anyone could also tell if the values do not represent the truth. For example America has the "Core Values of American Constitutional Democracy". The European Union just state: "Human rights, democracy and the rule of law are core values of the European Union".

5.7.6 Loyalty

After going thru Core Values, it's perfect to take care of Loyalty. The reason is that Loyalty should of course primarily be directed towards the core values of a society, a company and the individual. What is loyalty? Good question. In history, loyal was something that you were towards your leader and ultimately towards the king, God or what ever. If you were not loyal, you could be sentenced to death. The primary idea that Martin Luther had when he published his 95 thesis and translated the new testament back it the 16th century was of course to prove before the masses that the Roman Catholics wasn't loyal to it. Why? Because the bible itself is a set of values and if a priest does not follow them, should you trust him/her? Having this in mind, you hopefully would understand that you as an individual have not two, but three obligations in terms of loyalty:

* You should be loyal to the values.

* You should be loyal towards your leader.

* You should evaluate if your leader follows the values.

What if you assume that your leader does not follow the core values? Well, then you can use the so called "Grandfather's principle" and present your view before the leader above him. The "Grandfather's principle" also include the ability to go further up in the hierarchy if you assume that even higher leaders in hierarchy do not follow the values. In response to one using the "Grandfather's principle", the treatment would be mutual respect. Its hard work to identify and present inside hierarchy problems and if someone help the upper management to eliminate corrupt midlevel leaders, he/she should be treated with great respect.

5.7.7 Integrity

Integrity is probably the most complicated part of humanity. Integrity is all individual rights to their own privacy without anyone being able to take advantages of it. What is privacy? If you seek a new job using your present jobs email system, is the email a private mail? Per definition no, if else isn't stated.

It's important that you as an individual know the boundaries of your privacy. In a modern society more and more things get logged, stored and used. You as an individual are being monitored electronically every day thru creditcard transactions, phone calls, hospital visits, etc. The boundaries of privacy within all types of organizations should be official and easy to understand. As well as it's important that you know the boundaries of privacy, it's also important that the society structure also do. If for example a credit card company sells addresses to traveling companies, because they can identify those individuals that travel a lot, then we're on the edge of privacy. This is most likely legal today, but if for example a certain company buys lists of addresses from same credit card company, were the individuals on the list are customers at a competitor. And if the company then mail the individuals on the list with a special offer if you become their customer instead of the competitors. Then I guess the line is crossed.

If a health insurance company would buy information from hospital databases, to be able to customize insurance for each patient. Then we definitely crossed the line. What about person to person integrity? Is it okay to build you own database with information about persons, that you could use when you make decisions in personal matters. Well, of course it's OK, as long as you do not share, sell or publish the information. One thing about privacy and integrity is sure. The more you learn about it, the more you understand that you need to know. Integrity is fundamental in a modern society. If the society can't guarantee the citizens integrity, faith in society, future and life itself most likely will suffer from negative impact.

5.7.8   *Health*

Health is interesting. I find no relation between happiness and health itself. I however see the possible impact on faith, if health problems occur. I say "possibly" as it has to do with how happy and how mentally strong the individual is. Even the happiest individual can loose faith in bad health situations. Health problems may also impact love and affinity if faith in the future is lost. This may evolve into really complex problems, were precious love and affinity may become reversed powers. Health support is a fundamental part of society. I would say that one can measure the health of a society by looking at the alternatives, the quality and the costs for health with in the society. A well working health support system within society will make the citizens friendlier against the elite of the society.

5.8   Chapter conclusion

First of all, it's very hard to describe modern society as it's so complex. My idea with this chapter is to make you as a reader enlightened about the existence of this complexity, not the complexity itself. My conclusion is modern society is a good place to live in. It can be a lot better in many areas, but generally it's a good society. I have identified a growing movement against society, international economy, globalization etc, which I define as the one's who instead of trying to understand, being a part of and help evolve society has chosen

the path of being a constant critic against it. In many cases the critisism has become a uniting force, which itself give the individuals more than the factual matter. We must learn to understand and to have faith in society; otherwise we will fall in the hands of extremists and eventually another turn in the repeating history. Radical movements, even if highly trustworthy, will just create more ill then good. Don't think that extreme movements like Communism, Fascism, Nazism, Nationalism etc are far away. Such movements can easily grow to be strong under other names. The name is just a name. It's about society power, nothing else. Today, we, the citizens are in control of society. Our modern democracies have problems, but work rather well. We are all responsible to make society better, without overturn all that we have built up. We are the elite, all of us.

6   Enlightenment

We have all heard about the so called Enlightenment period in history. This was the 18th century European intellectual movement marked by a belief in universal human progress and the sovereignty of reason and an emphasis on empirical research in the sciences. It was the age of revolutions, were brave individuals dared to counteract the Church power over history, truth and the human mind. The American, French and other revolutions were justified by Enlightenment principles of human natural rights. Among the revolutionaries one can find names like: Voltaire, Condorcet, Gotthold Lessing, J J Rousseau and Denis Diderot. They along with many others were Enlightenment thinkers who believed in a new social progress and in the liberating possibilities of rational and scientific knowledge. Religion was equal to the human mind behind bars. So what is "Enlightenment"? Well, it's just a word describing enhanced understanding. But, do not mix up understanding with knowledge. That is the biggest mistakes you can do if you are trying to enlighten your self. You can read and memorize loads of books, but still have no understanding of the purpose of the books.

– *"Knowledge is to memorize a book."*

– *"Understanding is to think like the one who wrote the book."*

During the Enlightenment period, old writings became of great interest. These were writings that had been guarded as treasures thru history. In history leaders with other ideals burnt such writings as soon as they were able to, as they were seen as threat against their own ideals and leadership. Today it does not matter who destroyed those old writings. What's matter is that some of them did survive. But it wasn't the contents itself; it was the ideals and the visions of the old masters which were important. Today, many years after especially old Greek philosophers most countries in the western world lives after the principals described in these old writings. Much of our present structure of society has its fundament there.

6.1   The path to Enlightenment

Even during the darkest part of George Lucas great epic "Star Wars: Empire Strikes Back", master "Yoda" refer to living spices as "Luminous beings". Like many names in epic, the name "Yoda" may be etymologically derived from the Hebrew yodea ("one who knows").

6.1.1   Enlightenment versus "The Illuminati"

Well, this is maybe the most interesting part of the dossier. Does Enlightenment have anything to do with the secret society named "The Illuminati" presented earlier in this dossier? Well, of course and that why it's so illogical that this secret society today is the centre of the greatest conspiracy ever. As the name is clearly linked to Enlightenment and as members were of highest rank, I find it's more logical that the conspiracy theorists hold the big picture up-side-down. Think of it: It's not a conspiracy if law enforcement plan an arrest of a

criminal, but it's a conspiracy if a bunch of criminals plan to kidnap a state official. So who can tell which side is the correct side, if both sides point out each others as criminals? Well, we're back to enlightenment again. To realize that you're holding such a great big picture up-side-own enlightenment is what needed. It's very easy to believe you have the understanding about the whole picture, as some facts seem so true. And even if some of it is true, this does not state that you have the understanding of its importance or relation to the big picture.

6.1.2   Path to Enlightenment

The Matrix: Neo on his path to Enlightenment

Personal enlightenment at this level is probably the worst journey you can choose in life. I again state that: the more you learn, the more you understand how much you don't know. I would make a parallel to the movie "The Matrix", were the character named "Cypher" choose to go back and forget everything. This dossier may be the doorway for you, the red or blue pill choice as in "The Matrix" movie. We are all seekers, but what differ the successful from the unsuccessful? In most, cases I would recommend turning back as Cypher did and just live life without trying to figure out the big picture. Those who choose to move on just because they think it's fun, don't realize the depths of this and if things drift out of hand he/she may end up as a monk in Tibet or alike. Well, that won't make the world a better place. Either which alternative your choice may be, you can read this dossier to the end as it's "about". "How" is a way of life. In this case "How" is nothing that you can learn by reading, its understanding that you get by living.

The ultimate understanding delivered by "The Matrix triology":

- *"Why do you do it Mr. Anderson?"* asks Mr Smith.

- *"Because I choose to"*, Neo

6.1.3   Responsibilities

Is there any responsibilities to pay attention to if one go further. Well, it's up to the person. I would say there are

lot's of them. It's not possible to list them as they are individual. My general statement about responsibilities of those who get enlightened would be: "don't take personal advantages". Example: if/when you understand people better than they understand themselves, which is one of the first signs of progress; do not use this understanding to outmaneuver this person to favor yourself. Instead you should help and guide this person – without thinking of payback. Think of therapists, shrinks etc. What if they instead of helping people would use their knowledge and understanding to manipulate people with negative aims? Scary thought. But yet so real.

6.1.4   Is it worth it?

Well, here come the problems. As soon as you begin to identify how much sadness there is out there and how many people and how many structures that needs to be adjusted, things get rough. In the beginning you will get direct payback as your own work will help people out. But when you start to work with changes in structures, things take time and maybe won't give anything back at all. It's important that you by time build your own character so that you do not need feedback to feel you done a great job. The greater job, the greater distance from it you will need. The best alternative is to help others to make and get feedback for the changes and all you get is the knowledge that you were the architect. So, is it worth it? Well, if you are searching for public acknowledge I would say No! But for the inner person of you, Yes!

6.1.5   The alternative

What about the alternative: to choose life instead of trying to find out the big picture. Well, as I said before: We are all seekers. Even if you choose life, you wont be able to 100% let go of complaining about society structure, how people treat each others etc, etc. But, as I said before; Reading this dossier may enlighten you to a level were you understand that such complains does not lead anywhere, which make the choice of life even easier.

6.1.6   Is there a way out?

Could you do as Cypher did in the Matrix? I would say no to that question. Why? Well, as soon as you begin to understand some basic of your own views of life, you will see things brighter. This bright side of life is there all the time and darkness is just something we humans put in front to protect us from our own misunderstandings. After understanding and seen proofs of it, you have no possibility to go back. Your constant answer on the question: "How are you?" will be something like "unbeatable". If you have created this situation, do you think you can turn back? I would say no, not by yourself – and this is why I many times in this dossier warn you. You will begin to experiment with the fundamental principles of your mind and as soon as you are convinced, you have put chains on your own mind. It's like having a profession without using it. If your own path ends as a monk in Tibet and are fully convinced that that's true life, then your only savior may be close friends or family members that knows you better than that. If they are able to convince you that you have gone too far and that you

must take treatment, then I would say yes to the question about if there is a way out. I guess you understand the dilemma to warn you about.

6.2   The Human Mind

6.2.1   *Age of majority*

Most modern societies have several so called "Ages of majority" classifications. Some are written in laws and regulations and some are just commonly accepted. These classifications normally state a certain age for having sex, buying alcohol, driving cars, going to school and so on. We know about them, but generally just accept them as we understand the needs for them. Think about it again - is it really the age that decide if one is mature in a certain act or thought. Of course not and we all know this, still we accept them as we understand that they protect both society and the individual. What about the subjects mentioned in this dossier? Should there be a limiting age for having this kind of thoughts? Think about it, who would be able to set the age? Scientists normally say they became mature in their areas around age 30 – 35. Before this age they can do a lot of impressive things, but it seems like around the age 30 – 35 they become more understanding of themselves which creates a deeper understanding of science. Regarding the big picture, which I refer to as the subjects mentioned in this dossier, I would state that no one ever will become fully mature and therefore no one could ever set a level of age for it. And you should never trust one who tells you that he or she is more mature than you, as long as there is no specified area or subject of discussion. Maturity is multi-threading and even if one isn't able to count to ten, he or she could be able to find solutions to complex conflicts in another area. The human mind is capable of such wonderful things and of course it could be used for other purposes also deliberately of not.

6.2.2   *Choice – is there a why?*

Choice is everything, but what is choice? Choice is the most lied about action ever. The question about why you did something could only be truly answered with: - "Because I chose to do it". The three: "Have to, Need to, Want to" are just simple and untrue answers to the question <u>why</u> you did it. Even if you try to present a more detailed why, you can't present the truth. A more detailed answer would be something like: - "it's the sum of all events that made me choose to do it". This answer isn't very useful as it invites to more complex questions, which most likely will be even harder to answer. There are so many factors behind a choice that I would say that there is no why. The one, who pop the why question, isn't really looking for the answer. He or she is searching for understanding, no matter what the answer will be. Thinking deeper about this, one would get on the correct path in understanding illogical and extreme decisions if used the understanding of the non existing why. Illogical decisions and actions are linked to the individuals conscience and therefore it would be easier to understand if asked questions like: - "how did you think?", - "What did you do?", - "What did you

say?". As its understanding you're searching for, why ask for a why when your subconscious do not trust the answer anyway?

6.2.3   The wheel of consciousness

Have you ever thought about how your mind works? Most of us haven't. Even if the mind is a very complex system, it's also very simple to understand its basics. Think of your self and who you are (self image) and try this mantra:

Self image → Potentials → Actions → Results → Self image...

The above is the wheel of consciousness. Your own view of yourself sets the boundaries of your potentials, which effects your actions and the result, which then affect your self image - quite easy and strait forward. One normally say: - "If there is a will, there is a way" and your potentials is also rather easy to increase. You just evaluate your actions with the: "What can I do better?, How?, Test and Train" mentality. But, there is a part of the wheel of consciousness that makes everything complicated. It's the wheels hub of subconsciousness I'm talking about. When the wheel rotates, the mind queries the subconscious, based on the present moment, searching for matching scenarios to use to fine-tune the rotation. It's in this moment you can spot the liar, because he or she wasn't able to suppress the subconscious adjustment to the actions. It is on this same level of understanding you have to be if you want to win US Open in Golf. The margins between the professionals aren't physical any more; it's all about the mind. If your mind isn't having a good day, you haven't got a chance to win.

6.2.4   The hubb of subconsciousness

So what about the subconsciousness then? First you must understand that your brain uses all your senses when storing information in your subconscious databank. This means that, even a simple smell of banana can change the outcome of a thought or an action. Or if it's cold, if a white bird appears, sound of a train, etc. So how is everything stored? What are memories? The key is emotions! Everything is stored as emotions with links to input from senses at the present moment. The higher emotion the bigger and brighter memory (stored information). Quick test: How much do you remember from the terror day of 9/11? Why do you remember so much? Answer: your high emotions that day made it for you. So linking the rotation wheel of consciousness with the hub of subconsciousness, you now understand that emotional memories are the key unlock your potentials. You now also understand how other minds work and thereby can change the outcome of their rotating wheel by affecting their emotions. OK, you get it. Your subconscious memories are programmed without your own knowledge. Who did it? You did it! Well, your subconsciousness did it. Now you also understand why you get so emotional when you walk into a church. It's not the church that is emotional, its you. You have programmed yourself by continuously telling your subconsciousness that you should react in such a way.

Statistics say it take 32 times to change a habit. Why? Because reprogramming demands it. Example: you put your wristwatch on

your left arm, why? Try change to right arm! When you have managed to do it 32 times in a raw without having to think about specifically, you will never put it on the left arm again. But you can decrease the 32 times if you link large emotions to it. For example: make someone hit you each time you put the watch at the wrong arm. You will definitely not need 32 hits to change your habit. Now you understand programming of the mind. It works the same way when doing more complex programming. For example: bite your thumb each time your have a good laugh. In time you only need to bite your thumb to bring back the emotions you experienced when you had those good laughs. Some minds are easy to steer and program and some are hard. The differences between them are how the emotions have been stored.

6.2.5   Emotions

If you win, how do you feel? If you loose, how do you feel? If you are about to talk before an audience, how do you feel? Do you think emotions are an important for you as a human? Of course your answer is yes. But how can one control emotions so that they do not impact as much? First you have to understand the basics. What is an emotion? My definition of an emotion is the reaction to the difference between the result from the query of the subconscious databank and the input from all the senses in a specific moment. If it differs too much, you get a reaction. Good or bad, it is stored to a level of clearness depending on how big the reaction was. If same thing occur again and again the reaction will decrease as you get used to and can predict it. So up to now you understand that when you communicate, your subconscious will twist the information from you as well as it does to information coming to you. This ends up in a double twist of communication, which of course makes everything complicated or even impossible according to the great Austrian philosopher Ludwig Wittgenstein. He studied the human way of communicating and came up with many great thoughts regarding it. Back to the twists, who or what controls them? Well, much of the mechanisms are built and based on experiences in life. But the personal fundamental values derive from environmental parameters such as: Parents, friends, relatives, workmates, media etc. Emotions is what forever will differ mankind from computers and robots as they must follow a given or a random pattern. Even thou their patterns are programmed for a certain cause, one must understand that our minds also can be programmed, and they are, constantly.

6.2.6   Conflict

Mind programming has its foundation in the abstracts of conflicts, arguments and beliefs. I would tell you that the highest building in the world is about 10.000 meters high. Let's say you have no idea about how tall buildings are and then it won't make such a great conflict for you or you are for example an architect with skyscrapers as your main profession and then you definitely will find yourself in a conflict situation. These were two examples on the scale of "importance". Before one make a decision to enter a conflict one make a judgment on what one can make out of the conflict. If the scale of importance indicates low, you only will enter

the conflict for fun or to be polite. But if the importance is high, you will use a skill called "Cognitive Empathy" to filter out conflicts that wont give what you want. It works like this: Either you judge me as being a liar, because there are no such buildings and skip the conflict to save your own energy. Or you judge me as a trustworthy person and enter the conflict because you get interested in why I'm lying. In this case you sacrifice some of your energy, but you gain a conflict.

This put you on the next scale, before the decision to enter the conflict. This scale I call the scale of "disguise". Conflicts are good as long as there are good intentions. Conflicts move the participant forward, both in terms of knowledge in the specific subject but mainly in "Cognitive Empathy" skills. These skills are the most precious mind skills that one can have. These skills are vital to be able to lie and manipulate without being exposed. But these skills are also vital if trying to expose a liar's intention.

– "*There is no problem, your mind created it for you.*"

The above line is the basic foundation of Cognitive therapy. If one is a skilled interpreter of others (Empathy) cognitive mindsets, one can make a choice to stay disguised to drain the subject on intentions before entering the conflict. Either you put me as a trustworthy liar on disguise level low, which most likely will enter the conflict as you do not risk being manipulated by me or you define me as a risk and disguise yourself. This mean that you will stay outside the conflict and observe me and me moves against you as well as others. Maybe you have noticed that generally the most intelligent and most social skilled persons also are the most quite persons in ordinary discussions. But as soon as you step into their specific interests, they most often take over the complete discussion with great energy. Why? Well, by now you would understand it.

Learning this about conflicts, one also digs deeper into programming the mind. Those quiet individuals are the ones, good or bad, that have developed their understanding from experiences to core personal values. These core values are the fundamental seeds that create the ambitions and further the personality as a whole. According to me, we all are built out of conflicts. Our understanding and our skills in controlling this make up ourselves as we are.

6.2.7   *Cognitive Empathy*

When scanning thru all different types of mental treatments, I find the rather new area called "Cognitive" therapy to be the most effective and attached to reality. My reason is simple; by understanding the basics of it one will understand that most living creature's needs treatment. Here we move across the boarder of what we considered to be a mental illness to the state which is considered generally normal. It is within this new type of mental treatment I can find what I define as the fundamental part of mental enlightenment: "Cognitive Empathy". I would define Cognitive Empathy as the most advanced and complicated area of mental understanding. According to my own view of it, I would state that no matter how enlightened you

are or will become, cognitive empathy will tell you that potentially anyone may actually be even more enlightened than you. Why is this important understanding? Well, what differs from standard psychology is that it flattens the otherwise so accepted hierarchy. In the world of psychology the great profiles (Freud, Pavlov, Wundt etc) are almost treated like Gods and this type of Gloria follows almost all individuals who work with psychology and mental treatment. Think of it and you will most likely agree.

Let's focus on the major part of humanity, the 99,999% which is considered normal. My definitions of "cognitive empathy", however, will not consider anyone normal. According to it, everyone needs treatment. This of course also include the one's who are working with mental training. It's just a matter of mental perspective. – *"Under the circumstances, normal"* is the definition which can be use on almost anyone. It's the circumstances according the Cognitive therapy which is the key. It's about the mind and emotions. But were many cognitive therapists suppress the old fundamental ideas of Freud and others, I would state there are more keys than just the Cognitive path of psychology, which many seems to think.

Going back to the empathy of Cognitive understanding I would again state that there is a great difference between knowledge and understanding. I mean that one can successfully learn, teach and treat using cognitive methods without understanding how it actually works. And I also mean that someone who do not study or even have heard about Cognitive psychology may possess understanding of it by nature. This means that the treated subject may actually be even more understanding about it than the therapist without knowing it, which of course complicates things. Cognitive psychology is about how our mind process information. There is high focus on emotions within Cognitive psychology. How the emotions are affected by everything that the mind is processing in each situation. The more variables that the mind is able to process the better cognitive skills one normally say. I mean that Freud and other older doctrines of psychology are still as important as they were before. The cognitive path is just a new tool to use to easier explain why and how mental problems work and expand, but not why they occurred in the first place.

6.2.8   *Abstract reasoning*

Understanding the basics of the above one could begin play with minds. A skilled chess player normally plan several moves ahead which include alternative moves depending on the opponent moves. A skilled player also study the opponent strategies during the, which gives extra information about which moves that will give most effective against the opponent. Thinking of something, in this case the opponent, and creating an image in mind of him/her to use for processing is commonly referred to as "Abstract reasoning". By adapting possibly moves onto the image and if one or more are committed one are able to plot the opponent skills. We all use abstract reasoning in our daily life. Most of us just don't understand it or think of it. For example the word "Happiness" is an abstraction of many things

as there are people and events or states of being which make
them happy.

Is there a relation between understanding and abstract
reasoning? Well, I say it is. Abstract reasoning is the product
of understanding. As soon as one gain understanding in a
specific subject one automatically will begin to reason using
abstract mechanisms concerning the specific subject. Some
people do not like the humor of Monty Pyton. They may argue
about the silliness in soldiers hitting each others face with
fish or the silly walk sketch. However, I would say that the
humor in Monty Pyton is aligned with those who use abstract
reasoning a lot in daily life. Monty Pyton's humor is not about
what's going on in the sketches; it's about human values and
behavior. So in the same way as the chess player build an image
of its opponent, we all build images of our surroundings. And
onto these images we put values, which make up our view of the
world we which we interact with.

6.2.9   Freedom of thought

Freedom of thought (also called freedom of conscience) is the
freedom of an individual to hold a viewpoint, or thought,
regardless of anyone else's view. The suppression of freedom of
thought is a prominent characteristic of totalitarian and
authoritarian regimes, while freedom of thought is one of the
fundamental principles of most democracies. Freedom of thought
can be limited in several ways — through censorship, arrests,
book burning, or, more subtly, through propaganda. Freedom of
thought can also be stifled without institutional interference
when the views of the majority become so widely accepted that
other ways of thinking are repressed. For this reason, some
condemn political correctness as a form of limiting freedom of
thought. Why do some try to limit thoughts? Well, by know one
must understand that thoughts, free from limits, is the key to
understanding. Having own thoughts and by reasoning about them
may initiate a powerful force which is so great that it may
overthrow regimes if released to the masses.

Our skills in processing information are related to our view of
life. If you wonder why you think society goes to fast these
days, you may find the answer deep down in your personal
values. Values are programmed, most certainly not built by you
alone. If I were able to program your fundamental values, I
would be able to limit and/or redirect your view of life and
thereby also change your skills in processing information. I
would say that the definition "freedom of thought" only state
that we all are free to have our own thoughts, but it does not
say anything about who placed them in our minds.

6.2.10   Truth, the whole truth and the moment of truth

Only in utopia, the perfect world, truth is the only language.
I would state that human beings are of such a complex nature
that truth isn't the first language used. Well, isn't that a
sad statement? But, before you begin to raise anger about how
wrong you think I am about this, you must understand that
between truth and a lie, a wide range of options exist. It's
just a matter of why and how important the truth is and how big
risk one takes in using creative alternatives. This has to do

with our abilities to ensure that an escape path and a trump
card exist if any of them are needed. It's one of those
attributes that we as humans inherited from a violent history.
However, most individuals live their lives as closed to truth
as they can. Now for the understanding of truth; it's obvious
that the creative use of truth alternatives is a tool, which if
used often evolves to a subconscious skill that the mind will
use when it needs a creative solution. What most of us call a
"white lie"; I also would define as the skill that may grow to
make its host a great liar. So where is the real and undoubtful
truth? As long as there is difference of opinion there will be
no evidence that the undoubtful truth exists. One exception
exists. The so called *"Moment of truth"*, which moves us closer
to utopia, of course exists. This moment occur when we're about
to die and the mind has accepted the fact that escape paths or
trump cards have played out their roles. In this moment a
personality change may occur. Most religions refer this moment
as the moment when he or she is being connected with the Gods.
I would say it's a lot less complicated than that. This is the
moment when the individuals inner self take over. And if the
outer self has gotten used to using many escape paths or trump
cards in life, this moment may dwell in emotions.

6.2.11   Patience and frustration

So what have we learned up to know. Well, at least we have come
to the understanding that things are a bit more complicated
than we possibly thought before. Combining these things
together of course tells us that we should give more time for
investigations in conflict situations. How much time? What is a
reasonable? Who decide? Well, the sad thing here is that there
is no such limit. You can always get in sync with others and
make up a reasonable limit with them. But how many individuals
must be among you before you can set an accurate limit? As
there are no predefined answers to pick, frustration will begin
to grow. The more people that get involved the bigger
frustration. Why is that? Well, those who will object your
invitation are probably not invited. They would have been a
needed balance that ensured frustration didn't grow to large.
Frustration will grow to anger if either answers are given or
balance exists.

6.2.12   Rumors

In a situation of frustration and impatience, seeds of rumors
grow well. It's a simple calculation to make; if one speak
about something that an audience is extra sensible about, one
get extra attention. This is the basic edge of manipulation,
which in time will grow to a confrontation were the rumor has
to be verified. Understanding this, one can relate spreading
rumors to an act based on reasons.

6.2.13   Acts and reasons

- "We all have our reasons, what's yours?" is a well known and
well used line. And it describes us humans very well. All acts
have reasons. And reasons are both conscious and subconscious.
Understanding the actor, no matter how complicated his/hers
acts are, is of course the most vital part in cognitive
empathy. If the act is of a violent character, understanding

will result in forgiveness. But it does not mean that the actor is free to do the same violent act again nor does it free the actor from punishment and/or treatment. The forgiving react enlightens the actor and possible will he/she come to understand his/hers own acts and reasons. A fundamental part of the actor's psychological evolution.

6.2.14   Cause and effect

The "cause and effect factor" is probably the hardest thing for human mind to understand. It's easy to say that you know why "x" was the consequence of "y". But in a macro perspective things get complicated. The well known metaphor "The Butterfly Effect" encapsulates this well. This is the meaning:

- *"The wind caused by wingbeats of a butterfly in one part of the world may be the initial cause which may result in a giant hurricane that may kill thousands of lives in another part of the world."*

The idea behind this is of course to describe the world as an integrated and interacting organism. I would add that it's alike with cause and effect in the human mind evolution:

- *"Words and acts in one part of the world can make revolutions and wars in another".*

The main reason is of course that we have been raised in societies with different backgrounds and structures and are individually possessed with different mindsets. As long as the "Global Society" consists of societies with structures that aren't compatible and/or in direct conflict with each others; the world will continue to contain conflicts, revolutions and wars. And of course it's the individual man/woman who will be affected.

6.2.15   The century of Lies

The 17th century is by many referred to as the century of lies. During the "Reformation", history became increasingly important and some rich and profound individuals saw their chance to relate themselves with the great ones in history and thereby become of higher rank. The result was a wave of history books, based of nothing else than lies. With this knowledge, you also understand that you should never create a view of history just by opening a history book. The correct view of history is gathered by collecting and correlating many different sources. And even then you can't be 100% sure.

- *"History is written and preserved by the winning civilization".*

This creates interesting thoughts. What if the Nazis had won in World War II? Then, if you were among the ones who were accepted, what would your view of history be? Allied forces, most likely would have been presented in quite a different light.

6.2.16   Manipulation

Definition: *To control or influence someone or something cleverly and unscrupulously, especially to one's own advantage.*

*To give appearance to something, change its character
(maneuver, control, guide, direct, engineer, influence).*
Hmmm... Well, the word "manipulation" creates the shivers for
many, but I must state that the skill of manipulation should
not primarily be related to a negative skill. My definition of
manipulation would be "to alter the subject's mindset".
Treating mental disturbances demand good skills in
manipulation, were the ability to be able to focus the mental
patient on things that does not upset him/her is a vital skill.
The reason why manipulation is such a negative word is simple.
No one likes the fact that others are able to control their
minds. History has told us over and over again that the mind
could be a very scary tool.

6.2.17   False flag activities

The worst kind of manipulation is so called "false flag"
activities. In complex situations were two parts are in
conflict with each others, but are about to settle a peace
agreement, one part can commit a bloody strike against himself
and blame the other part and thereby achieve increased support
among grassroots on both sides of conflict. In this type of
activities media becomes the weapon.

6.2.18   Conspiracy

- *"Conspiracy, in common usage, is the act of working in
  secret to obtain some goal, usually understood with negative
  connotations".*

In the common definition above, the thing to argue about is if
the intentions of the conspiracy has anything to do with the
definition, or has it just evolved to become of such meaning.
The term comes from Latin con- "with, together", and spirare
"to breathe", which does not refer to secrets or negative
intentions. The word "conspiracy" itself can obviously be
misleading, which then must be understood before one can apply
it to any activity. As a legal term, conspiracy has
historically been defined, in America, as:

- *"It's an agreement of two or more people to commit a crime,
  or to accomplish a legal end through illegal actions. For
  example, planning to rob a bank in order to raise money for
  charity is still an illegal conspiracy. The conspiracy does
  not need to have been planned in secret in order to meet the
  definition of the crime."*

From having this understanding about the definition one can
look at some activities which may be considered as on the edge
of illegal. In acts of and related to War for example, the
enemies definitely work out plans and commit activities in
highest secrecy, but this is not referred to as a conspiracy.
Also spy- and intelligence activities are not normally referred
to as conspiracy activities. This would mean that if one can
trace a possible conspiracy activity to an act of war, it may
not actually be an act of conspiracy. This would also mean that
if you are on the right side of the law, as the Police for
example, you are entitled to plan an attack against criminals
in secrecy without being related to conspirative planning. And
even lighter case than that, would be the fact that planning

politics in secrecy isn't either related to conspirative planning if the means are good. This understanding is a useful key when unlocking the great conspiracy.

6.2.19   Using prophecies as long-term politics

In history fulfilled prophecies are often taken for signs of the Gods in which almost every time will lead to increased power over the masses by those who relate events to the prophecy. However, the use of prophecies in politics has history far beyond the great fire on Rome in year 64, which were one of the great successes of using prophecies in Christian politics. This of course means that it's very likely that many prophecies are nothing else but long-term politics. But no matter who write the prophecy, all can use them for own purposes. So here is a hypothesis on how to create a new world were much of the historic horror will be forgotten:

- *"The Maya Indian calendar is based on the universe movements with almost scientific precision and includes the so called "great cycle" which recycles each 5125th year. According to Maya'n myths each recycle mean the birth of a "new world". Believe it or not, but next recycle take place the 22nd of December year 2012. And while some Catholics today believe the Antichrist will be personalized by an upcoming president of European Union, one would initiate a process to enlighten mankind about the history of horror created by the Catholics. Eventually and hopefully some will question their faith as they themselves will conclude to have been misled by the Antichrist. By doing this, the historic blame would be put onto the Roman Catholic Church, and if next Pope dissolves his Church, he will fulfill the old prophecy of St. Malachy about the 112 Popes. Doing this the 22nd of December 2012 (Maya'n new world), one can imagine that all major spiritual forces of earth will centralize to establish a new world. This of course also will fulfill the biblical prophecy regarding the Battle of Armageddon which include the antichrist's (the pope) ability to mislead mankind."*

The above is just a thought, so don't take it too serious!

6.2.20   Global mind unification

- *"In our obsession with antagonisms of the moment, we often forget how much unites all the members of humanity. Perhaps we need some outside, universal threat to make us realize this common bond. I occasionally think how quickly our differences worldwide would vanish if we were facing an alien threat from outside this world."*, President Ronald Reagan, in a speech made to the 42nd General Assembly of the United Nations (1987).

It's possible that the only way to unify all mankind is to the encounter extra terrestrial intelligence, which is superior to our own. This would not only make us realize that we (mankind) are equal, but also that we do not have the right to dictate universal truths. My append to Ronald Reagan's words are these:

- *"However, if you were an intelligent organism from another world, which just had discovered Earth, wouldn't you just*

mark it with a big red "X" and tell others to keep out, as it's yet too violent to visit?"

If we want to unite humanity we must realize that the dividing forces of mankind must reconsider the basic aims and views of life.

6.3   Chapter conclusion

We, the humans as species, are amazing. We are capable of such tremendous understandings and yet incapable of applying it on our own minds. Maybe we shouldn't analyze this subject to much, as the result may just be that we find out that there is no future for us. Maybe we aren't ready yet. Maybe the history have to repeat itself a few times more until we have realized that we can not keep fooling ourselves if we want to proceed with life. We all know that the Emperors new clothes do not exist. We all know that he is naked! Then, why do we act as if they exist? Why do we constantly lie to ourselves? My answer to this is probably too simple to apply to the present level of general understanding, but I feel I must speak up as the little child did, when he realized that the Emperor as naked.

This is my answer:

- *"Since the dawn of life itself, mankind has suffered from the basic feeling of not being safe. The feeling has evolved from being scared of dangerous animals – thru – not being able to feed family – to – not being of any use and thereby being suppressed from society. This feeling has made us all specialists on lying to ourselves, so that we do not constantly have to deal with the fear. As specialists we have developed tools such as the ones described in this chapter as well as them described in the next. We use them to convince ourselves and others about how right and great we are and how effective our tools have become. But, as we have developed them ourselves, they differ and the differences generate the conflicts that we find all over our globe."*

Understanding is us (mankind) per definition. Mankind is just a simple rock without it. We know how to use it, how to enhance it, how to evolve it. But we do not know how to use it to understand it. When we die, it's gone and will never come back. One of my favorite parts of a movie is the ending quarter of the movie "A.I.", by Kubrick and Spielberg, were robots comes back to a future Earth, searching for their source. They, the robots, follow a trace of an ancient myth race (mankind) that had the extraordinary abilities we possess today, but without understanding their value or power – which eventually killed them (us). Now you wonder if I have an answer to this, an alternative plan to get mankind back on track again. Well, I think so. But, I don't think you are ready to bring it in to mind yet as it would seem too simple. But that's the nature of understanding and thats the reason why I wrote the terms in the prolog. The next chapter is about understanding, which I there refer to as "the Light". It's probably the darkest reading ever for you as there I will touch the fundaments of our existence. But keep up a positive spirit, as you now know that the path to happiness is simple, yet to simple to understand.

7   The "Light"

Enlightenment is generally related with words as insight, understanding and knowledge which refers to light, but in what sense? Some will argue about the difference between spiritual and none spiritual enlightenment, but what is the difference? OK, first, there is no difference, but there are some other ingrediences involved when arguing about spiritual enlightenment – such as rational and irrational behavior and reasoning. Confused? Well, that's normal, so lets try to sort these things out, beginning with none spiritual light.

7.1   Knowledge, Experience & Understanding

Understanding cannot be achieved by just reading a book. For example; my understanding, which of course is the fundament to what's in this dossier, can of course not be transferred to you just because you read this dossier. Therefore beside the knowledge retrieved by reading, we also have to understand the nature of understanding.

- *"Understanding is what's left after you have forgotten what you learnt."*

7.1.1   Books are knowledge

Lots of ancient texts have been preserved thru history, but we can not be 100% sure about the level of understanding the writers had - as we interpret the texts using our present understanding. If you take a moment and try to analyze what I just said, then you will understand that it's not the texts that are important – it's the level of understanding which is important. A sentence: - *"Tiger shoots a birdie"*. Well, that didn't say much. Most of us have basic understanding regarding animal's abilities to handle weapon and will thereby reject this sentence as rubbish. However, if you are a golfer, then you most likely have specific understanding that will make you interpret this sentence differently. If you haven't got a clue about the meaning of the sentence, ask a golfer. The type of understanding that he or she possess to be able to interpret this sentence correct is per definition called "metadata", which could be translated to "Information describing information". So the golfer is smarter than other's? Of course not! Understanding has nothing to do with intelligence.

Understanding is related to situations. If you are on a tiger safari and hear the sentence, it isn't likely that it actually is describing a golf event. This was a bad example, but I guess you get the picture. So now you understand that books are knowledge and that the gap between your own level of understanding and the writer's level of understanding set the degree of difficulty to transfer understanding to you as a reader.

7.1.2   Experience

To be able to turn over knowledge to understanding, one has to learn to trust the knowledge. There are two ways achieve this. Either one get real life experiences that proves the knowledge or one learns to trust it by conviction. Both are common in ordinary life and are related to the things I wrote about in the enlightenment chapter. This also serves as the main difference between rational and irrational understanding. Science is rational as, instead of stating a definitive answer, it states a thesis about the most reliable answer, which is based upon series of dialectic tests. The rational understanding is always willing to evolve as it has learnt how complex the world is and that it is constantly changing. Even static thing changes from an understanding point of view. Irrational understanding, however, would state the answer, without having a rational argumentation about it and by constantly avoid rational tests, conviction regarding the answers correctness will increase. Now, as most fundamental questions regarding faith can't be tested, a constant window of opportunity is open to take control over irrational minds. So, what does this tell us? Well, you can read a book and get into a situation were the knowledge retrieved from the book matches. Then, if you act as learnt from the book and the reaction is not what you expected, it's up to you to decide if you trust the book or the situation. The alternative you choose in this scenario, irrational or not, serve as the footprint of understanding retrieved from the book. Thereby you now also understand that experience is knowledge turned over into understanding based on your own choice, which ultimately is the product of what I wrote about in the Enlightenment chapter.

7.1.3   Writing the book is understanding

Up to now we have learnt a lot about the nature of understanding. It's a unique, precious and powerful thing to possess. Most individuals who feel they are more enlightened than others also feel a natural force of wanting to share it with allies and to use it against opponents. Therefore books, scrolls, texts, carvings, meaningful symbols etc has always been looked upon with fear and respect. It's easy to understand that, if we burn all books of a kind as well as suppress all discussions of their subjects, the understanding contained in them will be erased from the earth within hundred years, as all humans on earth then have been replaced. Understanding that ends, can you imagine that? Its true, understanding dies out, decreases, changes, evolves, mutates and expands all the time – it's a part of the nature of mankind. As it does, we align with it in the same way as it does to us – hand in hand, knowledge and understanding, into the inevitable. Therefore, books are

important. They preserve understanding into knowledge and tell a lot about our history as well as guide us into our future.

7.1.4   *Decent behavior*

In our modern world decent behavior that generates experiences which ultimately is turned over into valuable understanding is a complex task. Chaos, order and control are words that often come into mind when discussing world complexity. There seems to be ethic and moral cop's everywhere claiming the correct ways to think and behave. Why is that? Has it always been like this? Of course not, if we take a look in the rear-view history mirror we will see members of tribes that were dependant on each others to survive. This of course made life less complex. To survive you had no options other that to contribute. Contribute with what? Well, someone had to lead the tribe and ultimately it was that leader who decided what resources that the tribe needed, which answered the question. Of course the skills and status of the leader was important as the number of tribe members grew.

So when does things get complex according to history? Well, we have to find a single big event in our present history loop (remember repeating history) when focus changes from leaders to the masses, because it's when we, the masses, get dependant on ourselves the complex world begins. As life in history became more peaceful the leaders (the elite) needed some tool that made them special and needed. Values and honor was created. Sworn men and women's could go in death to protect values and their honor. Have you ever wondered about the tournaments or duels of the middle Ages? Man against man in a battle about honor with life at stake. This was the peak of decent behavior according to me. The heavily armored Knights, the Nobles and the elite stood on the frontier protecting their people. You should know that the battles of the early middle Ages were rather simple. It was politics between societies that had turned into arms, led by the society leaders. The primitive battles ended when one side gave up, which was a simple calculation about how much the values was worth in comparison with the honor. Afterward the battle it was standard behavior to pay the winner to get captured knights back.

The big change comes in battle of Crecy, France in year 1346, when the unbeatable army of about 40.000 French heavily armored knights met the English army of 12.000 men, led by King Edvard III. He used longbows for the first time in a large scale battle, which made him the winner, even if his army was so much smaller than the French. This was the first time in history when an ordinary trained farmer got a weapon that could beat a professional and heavy armored Knight. This successful battle marked the decline of the honorable Knights on the battlefield. In just a few years, battles changes completely. The French Nobles feared the longbows so much that Captures bowmen got their fingers cut off before they were given back to the enemy. The "V" sign commonly referred to as a sign for victory and is believed to come from captured bowmen who have gotten all but two fingers cut off – who proudly showed their two fingers as a "V" for their victorious part in battles. The finally stroke against the noble battlefields happened in the battle of

Azincourt, year 1415, when King Henrik V of England challenged
the French Prince Karl in a noble duel about the French throne.
When Karl does not respond the battle became a fact. This
battle became the bloodiest ever. Towards the end of the
battle, when the French troops fled – but return in a surprise
attack, which wasn't normal behavior, angered King Henrik who
replied by ordering all captured Knights to be executed. As
knights only killed in honor, this also created internal
problems. The Knights were executed, which once and for all
placed honor outside the battlefield. The honorable knights
moved into politics instead and left the battlefields to become
a bloody place thru history up to the end of World War II and
the Geneva Convention, which finally restored honor to the
battlefields. The Noble Knights were back in a modern form.

7.1.5   *Is there modern Nobility?*

Is there modern Nobility? If so, who possess it? I say it is
and it's still based on the same old values. The old families
still exists, trying to figure out how to use their heritage.
Life is different in our modern world and their part isn't that
obvious. But I predict a bright future were Nobility will come
into light again. But, to be able to get there, the Nobles of
today have to accept new paths into their "locked" world.

Let's take a look at the peak of battlefields of today, which
in my opinion has moved into economics. Primitive warfare still
exists, but is of subordinate importance compared to world
economy. I myself have had the privilege of being both a board
director and a CEO during the IT-boom era. During that time
I've experienced what I would define as our modern knights of
honor. The often large amounts of money involved in mergers,
acquisitions, bonus wages etc brings the old values into light
and it also picture one of the most discussed subjects in media
today.

For the wide masses, these high figures are so unreachable that
they per definition become related to bad behavior. Who can
possible be worthy of such amount of money? Seeing this from
the inside, without reaching the money myself, did give me
valuable perspectives of both fronts in "the war". As money
brings freedom in many ways of course there are those who are
driven with greed for money or/and freedom as their core force.
In these cases I align with everyone else who do not se them as
worthy of such amounts of money. But on the other hand, there
are those who help others to realize ideas, visions and plans
and are driven by the joy of their work. For them, the amount
of money or freedom is irrelevant and is just seen as a needful
resource on the path. Companies which these ones are involved
in are most often aligned with detailed core values that put
nature, humanity and mutual respect before money earnings.
These are the ones if any that I would define was the modern
nobles of honor. Believe me; these ones are worthy every penny
in the same manner as the old nobles were during the time when
society needed such values, honor and order to survive.
Examples of such, from my own country (Sweden), are families
such as the Kamprad's, Rausing's and the Wallenberg's.

While the first two families are active at the innovation
market, the Wallenberg's focus their business onto economics,

which serves as the peak of the modern battleground according to me. Companies on the economic market face harder intellectual competition as they do not possess "patents" as weapons. The weapons on this market instead are made up of personal networks which according to me are the main reason why we in general see a lot higher bonus wages there. The high bonus wages in these personal networks are used to extend the personal network by attracting new intellectuals, build new companies and ultimately to gain market shares.

7.1.6   Filtering

In our modern society, we are all responsible for ourselves. Our minds response to this is to put up a guard and begin to explain the society as the problem, as it does not supply information regarding what's expected from us. This is our society of today. You are on your own. It's up to you to seek answers to your own questions and problems. Help exists, but if you do not know what to look for, life itself may become a problem and when if it does, you may fell into being one of those who, without knowing it, works for a restart of the "repeating history". It's important that you learn to filter the world, so that you do not need to process everything. Stick to the things you like and that you see a future in. Align yourself with others that share your values and try to complement each others instead of being experts on the same matters. No one is expert on everything, but one can be expert in attracting experts, which gets as close to being the expert on everything as you can get. If you still think of the world as to complex and hostile, I you suggest that you also should try to filter the world using rational methods, which I think you, do not if this is the case. I will now move over to the more irrational part of the dossier. If you are religious, I must remind you about the terms in the beginning…

7.1.7   Intelligent design / Creationism

When irrational minds try to be rational regarding irrational matters, things get complicated. The discussions about Intelligent Design and Creationism are good examples. I can only make up two reasons why this has grown big lately. Either someone really is trying to merge irrational with rational reasoning which could be compared with my own parts about "the Light" later in this dossier or it may be a well planned attack against the Church using the old strategy of "divide and conquer". The latter could be either of greed as there are a lot of money involved in Church activities or just a plain and simple war attack against the Church.

First let's sort out what "Creationism" is. Creationism is actually just another of all of these –ism's, were those who have a new view of something need to categorize themselves to be noticed. If I say that I believe the universe was created by rubbing coconuts against each others, I would be a Creationist per definition. So if you get the picture, Creationists are those who have a certain idea about how everything was created. And of course there are many different ideas about the creation. Some are good and some bad. Generally the good ones are those who are based of some sort of scientific research.

What unites them all is that none is true. Well, at least we can not be 100% sure. Therefore, we have to judge good from bad ourselves. Generally scientists do not call them selves Creationists even if they would have an alternative idea about how the world was created. Why not? Well, they do not have to. Going back to basic rules of definition; only those who need to be heard, need to be defined. Scientist's ideas have its fundaments in tests and Creationists have their fundaments in beliefs. Beliefs need continuous marketing to survive. Even if you say that 80-90% of the world's population is religious, it does not prove there is a God. It may seem likely, but if no proofs can be presented, you should take a look at the subject from the opposite angle: If 80-90% of the world can't prove that there is a God then God most likely do not exist.

So what about the talk about "Intelligent Design"? Well, intelligent design is one of the ideas regarding the creation of everything. Those who believe in intelligent design believe there must have been an intelligent source of some kind involved in the moment of creation. If they would win this battle and get "Intelligent Design" accepted as an alternative to Darwin's ideas, then I guess history just will have to repeat itself another time to get it right next time. Back to the essence of the Intelligent design creationism. Well, first - there was no intelligence involved in the moment of creation, because intelligence is based on abstract thinking and choice. In the moment of creation there was nothing to be abstract about and there was no choice to be made. Creating something from nothing was not and could not have been a choice.

It's fundamental!

However, all Creationists who believe in intelligent design do not need to drop all of their ideas. They easily could hook onto my edited Genesis (later in the dossier) and class it as their intelligent design. They can focus on the "Light" as the source of everything and a moment of creation that was initiated from nothing. No intelligence, no moral, no ethics, no feelings, etc – only nothing. If you understand that changes has been the constant ever since the creation and that it is the light who has brought us to be who we are today - then you can define light as God if you want. If you think of it as a part of everything, you hopefully will understand that both you and I share the same beliefs with the only difference; you are religious. Thinking further, you will again hopefully understand that God, religion and the books are only words and texts. It's fundamental: we're all equal, no matter what we believe!

7.2 Is God "Light" personalized?

During my studies of human faith and religion in general I found one key component that create a fundamental boarder between irrational faith, such as religious faith and rational faith, such as faith in science. This component serves as the dividing border of humanity, as I see it, and even if individuals with mentality on one side of this boarder fully respect individuals on the other side, it's the border itself which never will fully respect either side. I'm talking about

"God", "Heaven" and what he, she or it really is. As long as this question can't be answered in a rational way, we can't make any real progress in over bridging the border. What if I told you that there may be a solution to this problem. Well, first you have to identify it as a problem, which mean that you have to be on the peak of inner understanding on both sides to identify it as maybe the greatest problem of mankind. Otherwise, you will probably just reject this possibility. Let's Imagine that those profound individuals who created the Bible by merging old texts and hearsay, failed to interpret one fundamental part of Genesis which led to this boarder of faith. If they did, how should it possibly have been written? Well, that is as hard and mind-bending as it should be. But let's make a try. We have nothing to loose and a mankind united faith to win if we are lucky. Below is my own alternative version of Genesis 1:1 – 1:5.

7.2.1 Alternative Genesis 1:1 – 1:5 in Bible

(1:1) In the beginning there was nothing but darkness and God. (1:2) God said: – *"In this endless existence of darkness, let changes be the constant and in the purpose of my values, let me be the light".* (1:3) Gods will made darkness overwhelmed by light and the changing contrasts formed matter. (1:4) God studied the changes with great enthusiasm as darkness changed into a universe of matter. (1:5) God looked upon a formed mass of matter, "Earth", and as he did, the morning of the first day was born.

7.2.2 Understanding is the key

OK, what have we solved with this little change. Well, for a start, If God is the light which initiated everything; even scientists will be able to have faith in "God". The same scientists can today create matter using high levels of energy. Well, even in this case, if God is the energy itself (source of light) and "understanding" is a part of the light, then one could say that it really is God who creates matter.

Understanding a part of the Light? Well, take a deep think about how we use and refer to the word "Light". Individuals with great knowledge and understanding are often referred to as enlightened on both sides of the border. Education itself very often refers to itself as enlightening. The enlightenment period in history was about increasing understanding. Many individuals, who have been on the edge of death, refer to the moment as a journey towards the Light (back to the source?). Science agrees on the fact that it is the light that brings life to our planet. We use Light to guide us (Lighthouses) and we need light to be able to study and educate. Light, Light, Light... Everywhere there are references to the Light. My little change of Genesis 1:1 – 1:5 would break the boarder mentioned above and we all could agree on the existence of God as light itself. And if God is the light, then we all is a part of God. This will of course re-angle some religious stands. However, it does not have to mean that the "Kingdom of heaven" would not exist. In fact, it would be easier to refer to someone as being the closes individual to God (The Pope?). This individual most likely would be the most enlightened individual

in all areas of understanding. The people who serves and follows him would be the most interested in understanding of life, mankind, nature and the light itself. One normally says: – *"Understanding is the basic source of forgiveness"*. Even this would mean that it actually is God who forgives when; people forgive each others. OK, one actually can go on for hours, days, years and probably a lifetime thinking of what the Light actually is. Even if scientists can explain how light works, they have no idea about why light exists. This is the most fundamental part of humanity itself, which again unite both sides of the boarder.

7.2.3 *The constant*

In my version of Genesis, God mentioned the constant "Change". It can be hard to understand why a constant must exist, but if you take time and think about things that possibly could serve as constants, you will find out that Changes is the most suitable. And by applying "Change" as constant, we can assure that everything is changed by time, which also is one of the great concerns of mankind. Time itself is a part of Change, as otherwise changes can't appear, but I'm not convinced that time uses the same pattern everywhere in Universe. As God made changes inevitable, understanding has to evolve with it, or else the both values and purposes of mankind will emerge into the type of conflicts that we can identify in our world today.

7.2.4 *Purpose of values*

What is the purpose of life? Well, the answer to that question also changes. Before life existed, the purpose of life was composed by just one thing: – *"Life itself"*. And in the beginning of life, the answer to the purpose of life almost only consisted in just staying alive. However as life changed purpose also changed. Today it's impossible to answer this so called "Eternal question" with a simple answer, without walking over the feet's of all philosophers thru history. Well, at this point you have understandings about so much, that you most likely also would understand that I won't leave this question open either. My own research regarding this came up with the exact same answer as Douglas Adams did in his book "The Hitchhikers guide to the Universe", which was: "42". Could be hard to understand how this is possible, but by reading his book or talking to those who have, you will get a better understanding about the Eternal question and its relation to life itself.

Back to my edit of the Bible; My Genesis chapter relate Gods values to the purpose. Which of course mean that each living species purpose of life is composed by its own values of life? Blarrph! Now we're up at the very top of understanding itself. So if purpose is made up of values, what form the values?

OK, let's take it slow: – *"Values ... are ... created ... by ... understanding"*. And as we already have learned; – *"Understanding is composed and evolved by the species themselves interacting with the environment around them"*. The light again... One thereby can summarize everything by saying: – *"The purpose of life is made up by no one else but God"*. Understanding everything up to this point, one can also draw an

inevitable conclusion by adding: – *"…and God was created by the Light"* – meaning that at some point in history mankind's evolved understanding (Light) realized that a untouchable force was needed, possible to stabilize and unite society with surviving as the core fundamental purpose. By time this force, this creation, this mastermind tool, grew as its only measurable threat was other creations like it. Following the inevitable pattern of evolution, the stronger creation survived. Today the world's greatest religions (Islam, Judaism and Christianity) share the same God. Even if they have different views of things regarding faith, they stand virtually united against the opposing rational faith – which I would summarize as being the church and state separated nation-state movement who have, in secrecy, evolved beside the great religions ever since this mastermind tool was first used. Is it possible to merge both sides of the boarder of mankind's faith? Well, don't ask me. But if you do, I would answer yes. I definitely would like to go to Church with my own faith, but only if the Church respected me and my values. From my point of view, we all have faith in the same source; "understanding".

7.2.5 Basic value: Equal respect

Treat each others with "equal respect" have been mentioned by many profound individuals throughout history, but did they really understand the purpose of the words? In most cases its religious leaders who create the border of faith, which in fact can and probably must be seen as the greatest action of no equal respect. Many holy texts contain stuff that is in direct conflict with the ideals of equal respect which on the other hand in many cases serves as the basic ideal of the text itself. Holy texts are not really my area of knowledge, but if they along with everything else aren't evolved along with the inevitable constant, they most likely will serve their readers with reversed understanding. Instead of being enlightened, they instead will learn to live in the shadows of understanding, not mentally prepared for life itself. Life will become a constant battle against the evolved humanity and the inevitable constant instead of a life along with all others species in the world. A good example regarding respect is the argumentation against for example homosexuality, which seems to be popular at the moment. Well, if one uses the Bible as argument against homosexuality, I wonder why we haven't heard similar arguments regarding these parts in the bible:

Bible - Exodus 21:2

- *"If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing."*

Comment: It's OK to buy slaves.

Bible - Exodus 21:7

- *"And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do"*

Comment: Selling slaves is also OK.

I Corinthians 11:8-9

- *"For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man. Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man."*

Comment: Men are more valuable than women.

Numbers 5:27-28

- *"And when he hath made her drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that caused the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people. And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed."*

Comment: Abortion is OK

Revelation 2:22-23

- *"Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he who searched the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works."*

Comment: Kill innocent children are OK

The above lines from the bible are just a few of countless numbers of old ideals. Let's face it - You can't use some parts of the bible just because it suit ones agenda. Therefore it's the agenda itself witch is interesting. Why being hostile against homosexuality for example? Could it be as simple as trying to keep a certain level of moral and ethics in society by using the bible as a tool? Well, if one would try to accept that, one can possibly say that we all, religious or not, are doing the same using different tools with different success. It would be interesting to do a test about which side of the border that produces highest levels of moral and ethics in society. My guess is that religions of today in many cases do not really produce high moral or ethics. They think they do but they may just create contrast shields around their members which limit personal abilities in life and instead forms a frontier in a holy war of moral and ethics. An example of this is the way that women are covering their bodies and face in the Muslim world. The main reason as far as I understand is to make men less tempted to interact with them. Who can possibly related this to an act of equal respect? I say that it's more likely that such a shield just stops the mental evolution of men's relation to women. Wouldn't it be better if men learnt how to handle their own feelings concerning women's, so that both could live life on equal basis?

7.2.6 Religious and none religious commons

Regarding the above, it must have become obvious that there are a number of commons between religious and none religious views of life. Even if both sides will argue about so many differences, could it be possible that the arguments are just based different interpretations of our common history. If both

sides would agree on the fundamental truth that "God" is the "Light", then religious leaders can begin to re-evaluate their holy texts and the scientists can rethink their own faith as they already have come up to the conclusion that energy (light) is the source of everything. This would make even an atheist a believer. Not likely in a personalized "God" with values written in a holy book, but in the source itself. There shouldn't be any obvious conflict if religious leaders kept personalizing "God" with values and purposes. However, they must adapt to the understanding that everyone, even the greatest sinner is a creation of God. I'm fully convinced that we, mankind, need moral and ethic guidance, but if religious leaders are interested in shoulder this task, they also must shoulder the burden to unite mankind even under the most difficult circumstances. One of these difficult scenarios is to understand that religious leaders cannot judge mankind based on holy texts written based on values that do not exist anymore. We must understand that God gave Moses the Ten Commandments to make him realize the importance of rights and responsibilities. In the same way Moses needed his ten commandments, ruler Hammurabi of Egypt needed his 282 laws around 1750 BC, which brought order to the people. One can compare this with founding constitutions, laws and regulations. All the profound, educated and understanding individuals involved when creating such, are made up by generations of inherited understanding (Light/God). To use religion against for example homosexuality may have been accepted in history. However, in our modern world were law and order has evolved with mankind's understanding this can't be accepted. As one understands that it is an enormous task to over bridge the gaps of mankind's values, one also would understand that who else but the religious leaders would serve as the perfect part for this task. I can foresee that religions as we see them today will die out. Who can build faith in religious leaders that can't interact with mankind without creating conflicts? I don't mean that the old holy books should be burned. I mean that they should be used more wisely and new books need to be written.

7.3 ..Or is "Heaven" the Light?

7.3.1 Prophet Muhammad of Islam

Let's begin with Islam? Well, we now that Islam share the view of The One God (Allah) with both Christianity and Judaism. But instead of claiming a throne of its own, Islam bases its faith upon enlightenment and especially on the one individual which is seen as the last of the great prophets, Muhammad. The thing that does Islam extra interesting is that prophet Muhammad is seen as an ordinary, but highly enlightened, human. So, following the ideas of Muhammad and his Islam mean more focus on how to be a good human of high moral and ethics than having faith in the supernatural, which in Judaism is of higher importance and in Christianity vital.

With this understanding in mind it would be rather simple to understand why Muslims did react as they did when the Danish Newspaper, Jyllands-posten, published the cartoons of Muhammad in September, 2005. For Muslims, this was a hit against their life, not their faith. A counterstrike of the same magnitude would be to point out that in western democracies, money rules – not people, free speech or freedom itself. But, it's not possible to parse such a message to the western masses, as too few are interested in hearing it. Why? Well, understanding the human mind will give the simple answer: for the time being, they are happy with the situation concerning the matter, which make other things more prioritized. If having the tools of so called "False flag" activities in mind, one also could wonder if the events regarding the pictures of Muhammad as well as the pictures of tortured terrorists are of such type. In divide and conquer tactics, events that increase irrational behavior on the opposing side is normal.

Back to Muhammad - In the 6th century after years of successful trading, faith in the Arabic world was fragmented into polytheism, which means faith in many different gods. To be able to stand against the growing western threat of Christianity and Judaism who both claimed there was only one God, something had to be done. The Koran was written based on Muhammad's 20 year interpretations of the bible which, according to the legend, was a commandment by the angle Gabriel. Muhammad called on people to renounce all other faiths and to submit to the will of Allah in the year 622, when he had moved to Mecca and founded the first Muslim congregation. He named his faith Islam, which means 'submission to Allah'. Those who practice Islam became known as Muslims and the faith spread quickly through the Middle East and across North Africa were faithful people also became known as Moors.

7.3.2 Prophet Christ of Christianity

As all great societies, also the successful Roman Empire had one great weakness – internal stability. This weakness may, have been the answer to why Christianity was founded and became successful. The Jewish problems with Roman authorities were answered with three wars between the years 66 – 135, which included destruction of the second temple in Jerusalem and deportation of the Jews. These events opened the door for the minor religion of Christianity to gain market. Prophet Jesus (Christ) or possibly even someone else came up with the brilliant idea of proclaiming that he (Jesus) was the biblical Messiah and the son of God, living on earth.
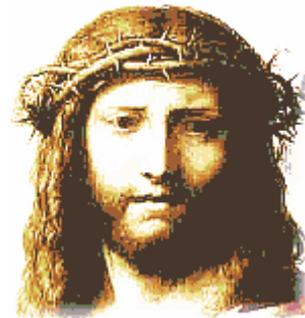
- *"Jesus answered, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me."* - John 14:6

With the New Testament - which is made up of four ancient biographies of Jesus (called Gospels), a history of the early Christians (the book of Acts), early letters (epistles) written by Christian leaders, and Christian prophecies (the Apocalypse, also called the book of Revelation) – the

Christians claimed control of the only path to God. Thereby they also did put themselves onto the religious throne, which of course was in direct conflict with the Jews. By stealing the Jewish monopolistic control access to Heaven and The One God, Christianity became popular among the faith seekers. As Christianity grew, history tells about growing conflicts with the Roman authorities. Towards the end of the Roman Empire one could define Christianity as the winner, if there was an internal fight about leadership. However, leading a great society isn't easy and as the Roman strength weakened, the outside threats grew stronger and eventually conquered the Roman Empire. After previous Emperors had failed to wipe out the Christians, Emperor Constantine instead decided to merge Christianity with the Roman Sun worshipping. He did that thru introducing the Trinity into Christianity, which symbol still today is the cross with a ring or sun behind. And as you already know, the Roman Emperor Constantine the Great, tired of Christianity, packed his elite and moved to Turkey and founded Constantinople. Could Christianity have been founded to gain control using access to Heaven as tool? Well, the "gospel of Judas" uncovered in Egypt that recently has been translated contains the following interesting words: "*The secret account of the revelation that Jesus spoke in conversation with Judas Iscariot: In a key passage Jesus tells Judas, 'You will exceed all of them, for you will sacrifice the man that clothes me. Step away from the others and I shall tell you the mysteries of the kingdom".* If these gospels are true, then this would mean that Jesus planned his own martyrdom, which itself is interesting. If not, what if Jesus just was a prophet among others and got into trouble with both Romans and the Jews and later the stories about him have been dictated just like this one – to become a tool in the hands of others.

7.3.3 God of Judaism

As a Hebrew exile in Babylon prophet Daniel is believed to have brought Heaven into Judaism influenced by Cyrus the Great, King of Persia. Daniels words by time evolved into the scrolls of Torah (Jewish Bible) and as the Hebrews (The Jews) did put one God (The One God) as the God of Heaven, they dared to challenge most existing faiths. This proved to be the winning solution as the Bible by time became The Bible, so to speak. So, thereby we understand that the Jews, who claimed The One God and bundled it with ancient ideas of Heaven, of course, as long as The One God is accepted, have put themselves onto a religious throne – which of course caused conflicts.

7.3.4 *Heaven of Zoroastrianism*

The great worshipper of Zoroastrianism Cyrus the Great, mentioned above, is still being cited in modern times. In year 2003 the Nobel Peace Prize winner Shirin Ebadi said:

- *"I am an Iranian. A descendant of Cyrus the Great. The very emperor who proclaimed at the pinnacle of power 2500 years ago that "... he would not reign over the people if they did not wish it." And [he] promised not to force any person to change his religion and faith and guaranteed freedom for all. The Charter of Cyrus the Great is one of the most important documents that should be studied in the history of human rights."*

So the Great Cyrus worshipped 'Zoroastrianism', what's that? Well, in ancient history faith in many different Gods was common, but sometime between 18th and 11th century BC, an 'Aryan' Iranian prophet named Zoroaster or more correctly, Zarathustra is believed to have founded the basics of what today is commonly known as "Heaven". Zoroastrianism has its roots in a social, political, and religious schism of the Bactrian Iranians from the primitive Aryans. This idea of Heaven as a place were human souls were connected with the supernatural, of course became of great value in a world were people worshipped many different Gods. By defining Heaven he gained control over a place in mind transparent to all Gods and thereby he reserved his place in history as one of to the most important religious prophets.

Interesting knowledge:

- Zoroaster and his ideas are mentioned in texts of almost every existing old religion.

- Hitler and The Nazi's were deeply engaged in racist ideology which they linked to Zoroaster's "Aryan" race, as one of mankind's pure root-races.

- The "Swastika", used by the Nazis, in its origin is an Aryan noble symbol for satya, truth, and stability within the power of Surya, the sun.

- The Vikings faith also seems to have been influenced by the ideas of Zoroaster.

- Like Zoroastrianism, modern Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism also are Aryan religions, as conversion and initiation into them allows one to become Aryan or Noble.

- Emperor Constantine's creation, the Christian Trinity (Father, son and the holy spirit), has it's origin in Zoroastrian "Ahura" which also may stand as a proof that the Romans were more into Eastern faiths than Western

which was the conflict that initiated the move to
Byzantine (Constantinople).

There are few if any real proofs from this ancient times, so
trying to figure out the reality behind texts and artifacts
must be a fascinating job, especially when great individuals
like Zoroaster has influenced afterlife as far as up to our
present modern times and still is by many seen as the source of
structured religious beliefs.

7.3.5 Prophet Gautama of Buddhism

In Buddhism, the "Noble Eightfold Path" is
called the "Arya Astangika Marga" and the
"Four Noble Truths" are called the "Arya-
Satya". These are the two most fundamental
parts of Buddhism and are clearly related
to the ancient Aryan kings mentioned
earlier.

The Noble Eightfold Path

- Right View (Wisdom)

- Right Intention (Wisdom)

- Right Speech (Ethical Conduct)

- Right Action (Ethical Conduct)

- Right Livelihood (Ethical Conduct)

- Right Effort (Mental Development)

- Right Mindfulness (Mental Development)

- Right Concentration (Mental Development)

The Four Noble Truths

- Life means suffering.

- The origin of suffering is attachment.

- The cessation of suffering is attainable.

- The path to the cessation of suffering.

So what is Buddhism? Well, building on the concepts of
Zoroastrianism, Buddhism, like Islam, is more focused on living
than on the worshipping. The key component in Buddhism is
Enlightenment. But, Enlightenment from a Buddhist point of view
isn't the same understanding that I have been talking about in
the Dossier. Buddhist Enlightenment is more about limiting the
mind and the life to a sort of null status, to be able to
listen to soul's inner voice. Some say Buddhism isn't a
religion as its more about inner peace and stability, but I
disagree. Buddhism clearly is put together to act as an
organized religion. The basics of Buddhism was put together mid

to late 6th century BC by the Aryan King Suddhodana's son Siddhartha Gautama. More known as the Buddha ("Awakened One" or "Enlightened One", from the root: √budh, "to awaken"), he experienced the Great Enlightenment while meditating under a Bodhi tree for seven weeks in Bihar, India. His experiences then were passed by oral tradition and about four hundred years later the 'holy works' of Buddhism, Tripitaka, was written down. The title 'Buddha' is used in Buddhism for anyone who has discovered enlightenment (Bodhi) and Siddhartha Gautama is not considered to be the first or the last Buddha. As son of a king, Siddhartha Gautama, the Buddha, did not claim any divine status for himself, nor did he assert that he was inspired by any god. He claimed to be a teacher to guide those who chose to listen. This of course made great impression of people and Buddhism grew quickly.

7.3.6   Kabbalah of modern Judaism

The so called "soul" of the Torah (Jewish Bible), the Kabbalah, is a religious mystical system that claims insight into divine nature. As a creation of the medieval 13th century, this so called "understanding" has emerged as a revelation to elect saints from a remote past and is preserved only by a privileged few according to the Jewish tradition. It's even more complicated as the followers of Kabbalah seem divided into two fractions. One who refers to it as a type of inner spiritual voice who helps them to decipher the world and a second who claim it's an almost "scientific" explanation of how the world works. I think the Kabbalah is quite interesting, but also scary. It picks up were other religions get lost between irrational and rational meaning. A sort of modern bible created for those who have come to a level of enlightenment were they doubt irrational faith and search for rational meaning to the existential questions of mankind. The reason why I find it scary is because it may be used as a camouflage for those who feel it's easier to tell they are kabbalahists instead of spiritual atheists, because the latter often offend people in our present world and isn't as fancy. I also think it's easy that this type of advanced guidance will put oneself onto a throne based more on knowledge than understanding. Meaning: It's as easy to draw complex map of nothing as it is to read it. Complexity then talks to the intellect and instead of being turned over to understanding, it manufacture truths. I my opinion it could be defined as a self justified belief system were the complexity itself fuzzy rational logic.
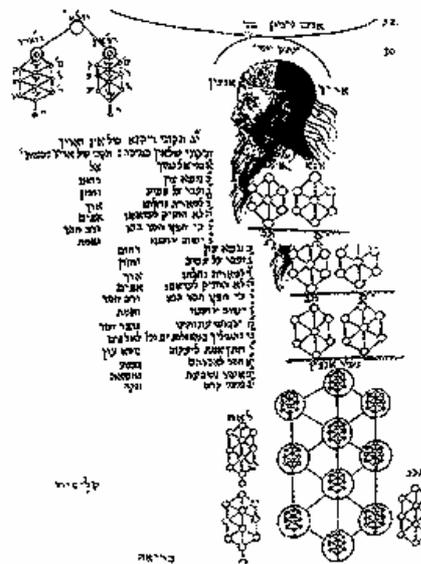
7.3.7   *The Great Architect of Freemasonry*

- *"Because truth lies beyond the reach of the intellect, we can't use words for it."* – From Mahábhârata, a holy Indian script.

These thoughtful Indian words say a lot more about mankind than truths, faiths or beliefs. In the same way all religions have been initiated since the dawn of mankind, also Freemasonry should be counted as one of them. My own conclusion is that Freemasonry is a merger of those who have come to the conclusion that the church and the state needs to be separated as well as the state needs to be transparently integrated with the whole society, including religious parts. I would date the merging origin of <u>modern</u> Freemasonry to between 10th and 14th century as a direct response to the increased threat and control from the Roman Catholic Church.

Emperor, Kings, Nobles and Freemasonry

The word "Aryan" is English and derives from the ancient languages of Indian Vedic Sanskrit and Iranian Avestan. Aryan is also related to the word "aristocracy", and referred to Indo-Iranian holy Kings and holy warriors and thus "nobles". It could be interesting to know that the Roman historian Gaius Cornelius Tacitus work: "De origine et situ Germanorum" also called "Germania" dated year 98, tell about the Germanic tribes, who are sons of the ancient Aryan king named "Manno" or "Mannus". You probably didn't know it, but these are some of our modern words who derive from Manno: Man, Mankind, Management, Manual, Manuscript, Human, Humanity and Humanism. If that isn't enough, I can add that "Manno" even is found in the Viking Age rune alphabet as the rune "Mannaz" which represent "Man" and is very similar to "M". You see it tagged on the foundation of the statue of liberty on the frontpage of this dossier. Some scholars assert that this genealogy would make Manno the first civilized human being similar to the moral dilemmas of the biblical Adam. And did you know it? Even the Bible mentions runes. To add some extra spice to the subject of Aryan Manno, I will also tell you that most of the royal families of Europe and Russia consider themselves to be descendants of… Yes, you guessed right: The Aryan king "Manno".

The merger of Germanic Tribe Nobility and Roman Empire Aristocracy, which began in 4th – 5th century, formed a new European Nobility. Status, wealth and fancy titles were extended with land and troop ownership in the medieval period. Roman Emperors gave blessing to local landlords/kings, who needed their nobles to run the kingdom as well as maintain prestige and power. Even if considered hereditary leaders, appointed by kings, wealth was the main factor when acquiring a Noble membership. As describes in the earlier chapter about Freemasonry, this period in time demanded secured living for wealthy individuals. This created a need for castles, fortresses and well designed houses. The upper class relation with builders and constructers was established and those who could afford made their relations with the traveling stonemasons, who by time become known as the Freemasons. Religion as a method of control grew and those who opposed wills and demands of the Emperor and allied kings faced

conflicts from the neighbors. This situation evolved into the understanding that the ability to possess and preserve secrets was essential to survive – as agents of the Emperor and his allies were everywhere. An example of this is the so called "The Folkunga Revolt" in Sweden, 1229.

The early Freemasons had a solution for this and by time it evolved into modern Freemasonry. I thereby create a direct relation between Royalty, Nobility and Freemasonry, were the need of skillful, competent and popular Elite was obvious to preserve a strong and stable State or kingdom. The Noble Freemasonry shouldered the responsibility to ensure this by relate themselves with the fundaments of faith itself. The creation of the "The great architect" was a direct solution to this and a relation all the way back to the life of Zoroaster was established, using Nobility as a true source.
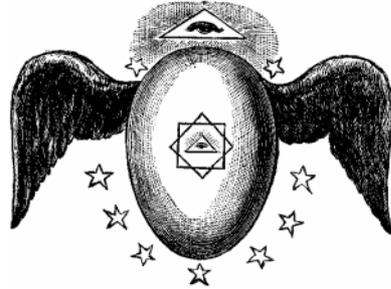
Quotes:

- "Therefore it (Masonry) invites to its altar men of all faiths, knowing that if they use different names for 'the Nameless One of a hundred names', they are yet praying to the one God and Father of all."

- "Freemasonry has taught each man can, by himself, work out his own conception of God and thereby achieve salvation."

However, the religion of Freemasonry is not about worshipping the "the Great Architect", it's about being transparent to Gods and to have faith in the inevitable path to unification, the Society, which for them is based on identifying and promoting skillful and competent individuals – Freemason or not. Within Freemasonry this it's more than a religion, it's the Inevitable. Its way of living that takes hold on the essence in the truthful Indian words mentioned in this chapters beginning. This may answer the questions of why so many priests of all kinds of religions have chosen to be Freemasons and also why there is so much Freemasonic alike activity around universities all over the world and also why it has become so successful and secret.

- *"One may draw from the study of history the lesson that the age of princes is over. . . . For two hundred years we have been watching the decomposition of this system. The princely houses have retained nothing but their pretensions. With these they traffic, and by these they live. . . . If one day we had time to waste, it would be a curious study, that of these princely families, to see how they maintained themselves in power, despite their internal struggles. Their wars always had the most exalted motives. In reality, it was always a question of odd patches of land, whose possession was bitterly disputed. How much Europe has had to suffer, for eight hundred years, from these practices – and, especially and above all, Germany!"* - Adolf Hitler

We know that the Hitler disliked both Royalties and Freemasons, but what do we know of the secret planning that eventually led to his fall? Among many interesting events, did you for example know that the "D-Day" invasion of Normandy, France was synchronized with a Red Army's attack against Karelia, southern Finland?

As the war faded out, one can wonder if it isn't possible that the Swedish crown prince Gustav Adolf, the father of today's king of Sweden and the one who by many is referred to as a Nazi-friendly during world war II, actually was murdered at the mysterious plane crash in January 26 1947 – as a (freemason?) act to ensure that he would never become the future king that he was supposed to.

If you really thought the allied invasion of Germany with all it's logistics was something that made world war II unique then, you should know this: In 1627 Gustav II Adolf, King of Sweden and called the *"Lion of the North"*, had compared the revived Roman Catholic Church to the sea: *"as one wave follows another in the sea, so the Papal deluge is approaching our shores."*. Gustav organized the strongest allied army of the early seventeenth century, courageously led his forces from the front, and earned the title of the *"Father of Modern Warfare"* because of his innovative skills in the tactical integration of infantry, cavalry, artillery, and logistics. Gustav's own motivation: *"The house of Habsburgs has never ceased aims of world domination. The war between us and Emperor is inevitable, as he seek to exterminate all that is not of his religion. If we would sail over the sea and invade on their lands, we most likely would be joined by many Protestants in the war."*
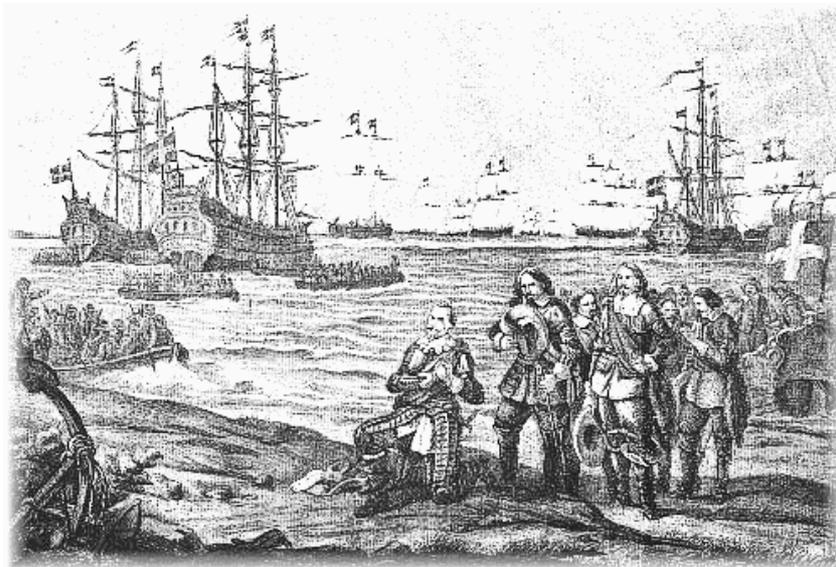
Invasion of Germany year 1632

Scottish soldiers serving under Gustav's command

The invasion and the merge of allies was a success and in the summer of 1632, Gustav Adolf released his plans for Germany, which included two Protestant leagues - the *Corpus Bellicum* (which would be responsible for military affairs) and the *Corpus Evangelicorum* (which would run the civil administration). The purpose was to establish a structure that would secure the future of Protestants in Germany. As he was more interested in Sweden, he left locals to decide about the head of the Protestant Empire.

Gustav did also acknowledge the "New World" (Modern USA) as a potential threat. The distant "New World" would leave an enemy alone to grow its potentials in secrecy, which he could not tolerate. On his orders two ships ("Gripen" and "Kalmar Nyckel") was assigned to establish the first settlement "New Sweden" in Delaware, USA – March 1638 – to protect the Swedish interests in the New world.

The AFP News Agency published a press relrease 4th of April 2006 with this headline: "George W Bush has Swedish ancestry". Guess what? Researchers have traced the Bush family ancestry through 10 generations to the 17th century arriving in the colony of New Sweden in Delaware 1639-1640. This, my friend, brings us back to the light, the inevitable understanding of mankind, and its anomalities. Generally known is that Dan Brown built his successful story, "The Da Vinci Code", on a metaphor were the "Holy Grail" is supposed to be the so called "Bloodline" of Christ. This is a good beginning as it raises the public eyes over the horizon of control and opens the door to an otherwise locked history of truth.

Remember: - *"History is written by the Winners"*.

I will go one step further and even ditch Christ completely from the "Holy Grail" metaphor. My conclusion is that, based on their interactions with all kinds of different cultures and religions, the Templar Knights and possible others come to understand that Christ is just an anomy of mankind and that it's the understanding, the light, which is important. I

suggest that the "Holy Grail" is a metaphor that was put in to its context just because it then would carry itself forward in history, protected by its opponents, without them being able to interpret it correctly. The Christian myths tell about Joseph of Arimathea who used the Grail to catch Christ's blood while interring him and then took the object to Britain, where he founded a line of guardians to keep it safe. From my own interpretation, the metaphor possibly created in Britain, still works if the blood is the metaphor of light, the understanding of Christ, and the grail is the metaphor of the line of guardians (the Christians). This may also combine the Christian lore with the Celtic myth of a cauldron endowed with special powers, which I mean may have been a line of Nobles/Knights who eventually were involved in building the Roslyn Chapel. The special powers were of course this understanding, the light, which gave them a powerful tool to unite people transparently to different kinds of faiths and also boosted the gust in battles. It's a perfect cover for the "miraculous powers" that puzzles Christian mythology, which I would say contains the light of humanity. Proofs of such a cover-up, would say much about irrational faith. I think it's possible that the secrets of the Roslyn Chapel display this or alike, but to interpret it correctly, one have to use some secret key that unlocks it. To be able to preserve a secret of such dignity, I would even believe that the highest grades of Freemasonry do not know what's hidden. They may be able to build their own idea about it during their path upwards in grades. The highest Grand Masters may have an instruction which does not allow this key to be used before some signs in the general society has been identified, which would serve as an indicator that mankind was ready for the truth about our history.

7.3.8   *Free mind of understanding*

- *"The religion of the future will be a cosmic religion. It should transcend a personal God and avoid dogmas and theology. Covering both the natural and the spiritual, it should be based on a religious sense arising from the experience of all things, natural and spiritual as a meaningful unity. If there is any religion that would cope with modern scientific needs, it would be Buddhism."* - Albert Einstein

Einstein sure had great problems to understand the irrational faiths of mankind. Albert's quote above brings vital thoughts into light and in the same time it marks his mistake. He mentions a path, Buddhism, and by doing this he violate his own judgment in the statement regarding "avoid dogmas and theology". Even Buddhism, which probably is the most transparent "religion" that exists today still, is bound to its own dogmas. My conclusion is that a future "cosmic religion" will be about NOT defining how to worship, spiritually practice or to think right. It will be about sharing joy, sympathy, affinity, love and all other things which make life worth living, but without defining a correct way. This "cosmic religion", which would be nameless, will understand that equally shared control is a part of life and should not be misinterpreted as something related to autocratic faith, beliefs or spiritual guidance which could bring extra powers to

the few. I can imagine a future society were Churches and Priests still will exists, but would act as the harmonics of society with a lot higher rank and respect than today. They would be the main uniting force of mankind, which makes us all feel as we are one big family. Imagine what such a great family would be able to accomplish...

7.4   Sin of Light

Hmmm, as I up to now have created an equal sign between Freemasonry and the protection of Light, I also have opened the door for the famous Biblical character, Lucifer. If I do not handle this situation, all my work just has given the Biblical faith more arguments against my own conclusions. This is of course, according to me, one of the fundaments of why religions tend to dislike Freemasonry, science and mankind's ability to reason.

7.4.1   Who was Lucifer?

First let's try think rational about the creation named Lucifer. Let go of all your negative thoughts about him, as he was according to the Bible, Ezekiel 28:15, was created with a free will and was perfect in all his ways. Lucifer was Gods anointed cherub, seraph and the highest rank archangel, who were given the divine purpose to protect the Light. Hang on, stop, wait, rewind. Let's change "protect the light" to "guide of light", as it's obvious that light itself can't be protected. Its nature comes with existence and thereby becomes nature itself. Here, I want to make a clear difference between protecting the ability to preserve and evolve the light and guiding the light. Were God is the light, understanding personified, Lucifer then would be his guide, reason personified. If one think rational about this, were Gods is the Light, one would most likely come to the conclusion that God made Lucifer his personal guide or advisor. The name Lucifer derives from lux (light; genitive lucis) and fero (Latin for to bear, to bring) meaning "bear or bring light", which also prove the conclusion above. Lucifer can also be related to lu- (Light) and cipher (zero, none) which also can explain why western civilization feared the definition of nothing (zero) in history (mentioned earlier).

7.4.2   Why did God throw Lucifer out of Heaven?

The Bible, Ezekiel 28:17, tells us that Lucifer perverted his power and wanted to exalt himself above God rather than "just" being an Angel of God. Iniquity was found in him, but was not put there by God. He corrupted the wisdom by reason of his brightness. We understand that "his brightness" is equal to his understanding and that it also is a creation of God, which he was, so everything works up to now. But what is "wisdom"? Well, "wisdom" is per definition the ability to make correct judgments and decisions based on the understanding of the present situation. Remember and relate this to communication and cognitive empathy, which I have mentioned earlier. So, what we are looking for is the answer to why Lucifer made the mistake and "Exalt himself above God". What does this mean? If, God is light and understanding, then "exalt over" must mean

that he, as Gods guide and advisor, saw himself as greater than God, the light and understanding – which of course also serve as the reason why his wisdom was corrupted. It's obvious that understanding and reason have problems to co-operate and this is exactly what this whole dossier is about. Understanding needs control and reason needs its freedom to be able to gain understanding. The two must go hand-in-hand on equal terms, read wisdom, to work together.

7.4.3   But why did Lucifer do wrong?

Now we are up head against the 7 sins, which again are these:

- **Pride** is excessive belief in one's own abilities, which interferes with the individual's recognition of the grace of God. It has been called the sin from which all others arise. Pride is also known as Vanity.

- **Envy** is the desire for others' traits, status, abilities, or situation.

- **Gluttony** is an inordinate desire to consume more than that which one requires.

- **Lust** is an inordinate craving for the pleasures of the body.

- **Anger** is manifested in the individual who spurns love and opts instead for fury. It is also known as Wrath.

- **Greed** is the desire for material wealth or gain, ignoring the realm of the spiritual. It is also called Avarice or Covetousness.

- **Sloth** is the avoidance of physical or spiritual work.

According to my own understanding of behavior in general it most likely was an anomos act that led Lucifer into his Sin, Pride, judged by God. A rational mind would of course agree that the one who wrote these Biblical words possessed a large amount of understanding of human behavior. However, understanding this also would lead to understanding that the creation of Churches and holy texts may be a similar act as the one of Lucifer. Of course the holy texts were written to guide from a present time viewpoint and not to control, which again point out the difference between laws and faith and eventually the separation between state and church. So my conclusions regarding Lucifer, as the sinful archangel, are that God judged him correctly based on Biblical terms in the kingdom of heaven. However, if he would have been a human living in our society, then God must be considered even greater than the Bible, as he, God, the light, understanding personified, includes all mankind and therefore should be judged on such terms - which would be according to the state law. Therefore I would conclude that Freemasonry in its form of protecting the ability to preserve and evolve understanding, as I have learnt to understand it, and as long as it doesn't violate state laws, it must be considered to be comparable to Lucifer before God did throw him out of heaven.

7.5 Chapter conclusion

We have all heard it a trillion times; – *"The pen is mightier than the sword"* and I hope that this Chapter has put you deeper into its meaning. However, the pen is worthless without a context of words which is the product of understanding combined with the talent to write along with a purpose and the determination to deliver.

7.5.1 *The Chaordic World of Mankind*

The repeating history tells us about how chaos evolves into order and collapse. The slippery balance between Chaos and Order supply Humanity with needful experiences on the anomal path into eternity. Its how the experiences are used that judge if the history will need another turn to be able to balance the equation. I see only two paths to balance the equation of mankind. The first and the easy one is the "Divide and conquer" path. The second path is the "Compromise" path, which is the tricky one. Both paths if ultimately successful will lead to a unified mankind, but based on what terms: his, hers, yours, mine, ours or theirs? I suggest that, in this context; "his", "hers", "yours" and "mine" derives from the so called "Old World Order" and "Ours" and "theirs" from the "New World Order". From now on, we all are together! Autocracies, dictatorships and uncontrolled democracies as well as today's church communions will fade out and eventually be replaced by the free society of unions, constitutions and a new open and transparent church with "special powers" of happiness.

7.5.2 *Special powers of the Holy Grail*

I suggest that the "special powers" were growing seeds maintaind by the Roman Church objecting Nobles and Knights who eventually merged with the "Commonwealth" Gothic Vikings as a result of the extraordinary events in southern Finland, mastered by "Mrs. King", Queen Margaret I, in the end of the 14th century. The heredity, the Freemasons, made up of countless numbers of anomal events are today the main and the most successful protector of the free society who still acts as the link between the grassroots and the still active Knights, Nobles & constitutional Monarchs who are the honorable mentors of today's "tyranny free" democracies.

7.5.3 *The three crowns of mental dictatorship*
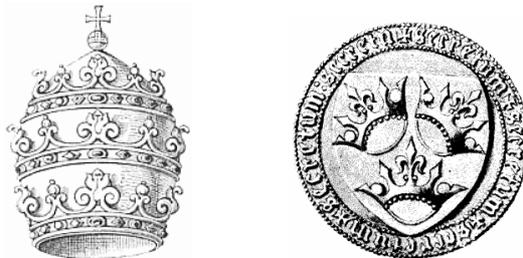
The Pope´s tiara and Queen Margaret I's seal

"Triregnum" (three kingdoms) is the name of the Pope's own tiara symbolizing the threefold authority of the Supreme Pontiff: Universal Pastor (top), Universal Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction (middle) and Temporal Power (bottom). When popes were crowned, the following Latin words were used:

- *"Accipe thiaram tribus coronis ornatam, et scias te esse Patrem Principum et Regum, Rectorem Orbis, in terra Vicarium Salvatoris Nostri Jesu Christi, cui est honor et gloria in sæcula sæculorum."*

English translation:

- *"Receive the tiara adorned with three crowns and know that thou art Father of Princes and Kings, Ruler of the World, Vicar of Our Savior Jesus Christ on earth, to him be the honor and glory forever and ever."*

Were one and two normally symbolizes singularity and dualism, three is the widely used symbol for *"the rest"* which normally is captured with words such as *"three and above"*. By having three crowns in one tiara symbolicly speak of clear aims which also are confirmed in the coronation text: *"Ruler of the World"*. Isn't it obvious that the seal of Queen Margaret I is a direct protest against the Pope in his role as ruler of the world? The crowns have symbolicly been separated from each others, but still are located on the same crest – *"the United Kingdoms"*. I suggest that these three separated crowns is the Royal symbol of Protestantism and that Freemasonry in its basic form is the undercover workforce to ensure that religious leadership as entity does not get the opportunity to become a tyrant again - the ultimate separation between state and the Church, so to speak.

Even if the Pope's Triregnum hasn't officially been used since 1968, it still is used as a prominent symbol of the Vatican. Rumours speak of the last few popes, who were not crownd with the tiara, as being Freemasons.

**Both Olympic & World Cup
Hockey Gold Medalists 2006**

8 General Conclusion

None of us, arguing for our own views and understandings, can fully realize the fundamentals of mankind's behavior. Even if, for example, Christianity, Islam or other religions die out we still will face the same type of problems. Like communism became a dark aftermath of socialism, religious fundamentalism has become a dark world of religions. We all are involved, it's all connected and both religions and socialism are subordinated. It's about the contrast between the masses (Chaos) and the headache of its elite (Order). It's about accepting that we all are equally tied together and that we ultimately have to apply to what we have decided, thru our representative elite. It's ultimately about each individual's faith in society, the global society, which, I agree, today seems far out of reach. Most behaving forces of mankind, no matter how trustful they may seem, divide the masses using the ancient strategy of "Divide and Conquer" either on purpose or without understanding it. If a close-up on the present Pope, wouldn't make one realize this, a scan thru history most definitely would.

8.1 It's War!

We're all living in the middle of a war which affects us each moment of our life. It's a constant battle against our own minds, which we do not yet possess enough skills to understand. Someone asked me about what I would have done if I met Adolf Hitler in his youth knowing that he would become the one we all know him for. Before I was able to answer, the same one added that one of course would kill him to ensure that he wouldn't commit the horrors he did – as it was obvious that it would have been my answer. However, killing does not solve problems, it creates them. Killing cancer does not cure cancer, it just kills the cancer. It will appear elsewhere. Understanding the cancer is the only way. Thereby we eventually can cure cancer and eliminate it as a disease.

8.1.1 The mind is the weapon

Yes, we are all soldiers with our mind as weapon and we subconsciously seek allies to join our battles each time we speak. We ultimately create mental armies which are able to take action when needed. Now we must realize that this type of reasoning is very similar to the reasoning of the medieval church, as its power was turned over into grassroot actions. You see, it's not until the pressure upon us gets overheated by quick decisions that we begin to realize our own mistakes. A wave with a finger can wipe out thousands of lives, just because your people adore you and would do anything to get acknowledged by you. Here's were the "Killing Hitler" -dilemma comes in, as each one of us may think we do things right, but may instead make things worse. So don't make the mistake and blame those who did bad things in history, when it's possible that you would make the same mistakes yourself if you were a leader. Without the horrors in our past, we probably would live with greater horrors today. It's a process of learning to understand ourselves, which takes time.

8.1.2 Consciousness is the battleground

The Hitler example is a rather easy example to decipher. Between killing Hitler and watching his horror, the alternatives are unlimited. In our daily life we all face complex situations that are far from black and white. To be able to create a medicine or a vaccine which eventually can cure or treat a disease, we need understanding, time, will and resources.

8.1.3 Frustration and Greed are the menace

In conflicts, the desire to change constitute mankind's 2nd largest problem. The implementation of a change eventually becomes prioritized above understanding how to do it the most effective way due to frustration or greed. If a democratic solution can't be achieved, someone eventually will "snap", similar to the "killing Hitler" scenario above, with unpredicted outcome as result. In many cases, this would solve the conflict and everybody is happy. But in those cases were the conflict wasn't solved, another parameter was just added to the conflict which made it even worse. Escalations such as these may ultimately create a new Hitler.

8.1.4 Conviction and pride are the enemy

As I mentioned the 2nd largest problem above, I understand that I have to present what I see as the number one largest problem of mankind. It's the greatest source of all: "Happiness". Well, the lack of it actually and it's relation to affinity, personal safty and evolution. Happiness begins to fade away when conflicts appear within affinity. I see conviction and pride as the two main forces that drain affinity. Even if these two forces do not purposely serve any hidden agenda, they appear as a result of appreciation and envy of those who successfully maintain affinity.

8.1.5 Enemy lines are made up of society progress

Our society evolves with tremendous speed these days. Even if we can't see it, we are constantly affected by it. The result is growing numbers of alternatives and choices as well as rules and regulations. More and more responsibility is put on the shoulders of the individual. It's easy to make wrong decision as right ones may vary based on so many new parameters. This creates an unfamiliar and sometimes hostile environment for the not so understanding individual, who begins to seek allies for battles against the complexity.

8.1.6 Countless numbers of battles against ourselves

In almost every part of the society structure we will find problems if we are looking for them, which our battles tell us that, we are. We must understand that the society began without any structure at all and that it is mankind's struggle from chaos towards order, which has created what we have today. History tells us a lot about this struggle and nowadays we should be happy that we have got thru the worst parts of it. So the main force that speed up society evolution today is made up of you as much as me in our struggle to get things better.

8.1.7 *There are no shortcuts*

Understanding the above also would make you understand that there are no shortcuts thru this to establish a society structure that fit perfectly for all. That's both the advantage and the disadvantage of the so called "New World Order" were we, the citizens, rule <u>our society</u>. Of course, we could turn back to the "Old World Order" of autocracies were a single ruler will define right from wrong in <u>his/hers society</u>. Or, if our frustration and greed becomes to powerful, maybe we will get there anyhow with the help of the "repeating history" factor.

8.2   A War that no <u>one</u>, but <u>all</u>, can win!

This war of mankind can only be won by us together. But before this day comes, we must learn to rely on and understand the structure of our society. We need to understand that democracy mean leadership thru majority and that republic mean leadership thru rights of the minority. Both alternatives have negative considerations in were a sort of mentorship, which protects the political system from flaws rather than being political, plays a role. I suggest that modern constitutional monarchs have been playing this role very well unofficially and ithat its time to accept their part officially. I feel we all would benefit from their international network of personal relations. Why not put the structure of foreign relation, embassies and the UN in their hands, so that local politics would not interfere with international communication. I mean, that's really already what they have done behind the scenes.

And yes, as an expert in IT network surveillance systems I have dealt with dilemmas such as: *"Who supervise the supervisors?"*, *"Who guard the guardians?", "Who judge the judges?" and "Who rule the rulers?"*

I think we have to realize that there are only two paths for the global society structure to choose from: A one world government or a world of many governments. The latter one of course feels a lot better as we move away from autocracies, but it will demand a transparency between governments on equal terms which cannot be driven with political means – which brings us back to the structure of UN, Embassies, foreign relations and alike.

8.3   The simple and inevitable truth

We are all equal, based one the same matter, but our backgrounds have raised us to be complaint with each others in a single society with different success. Each time the history of our societies repeats themselves, we all get one step closer on the inevitable path to understand this simple truth and as long as we don't or deliberately neglect it, our societies are headed for another round.

You won't be scratched by the cat, if you don't expose yourself as a threat to it. And if, then who's the bad one, the cat or you? What would make the cat your best friend, if it doesn't even speak the same language or share the same interests? It is as complex as it is inevitable, but yet reachable. The first

step on the inevitable path is to understand the inevitable and to become apart of it.

8.4   What about the "Great Conspiracy"?

Even if there are a lot of freemasonic activities going on, I've come to the conclusion that there is no such thing as the Great Conspiracy. I build this statement on this fact: There is an ongoing war of moral and ethics in general society between autocratic Churches (Old World Order) and the States (New World Order) that has put everything into the battlefield of mind. In war "conspiracies" against the enemy are instead known as "war tactics" and I suggest that the so called "Great Conspiracy" thereby instead is a tactical attack onto the State, by fundamentalists of the Old World Order - a well planned attempt to recruit soldiers from the largest power of all, the grassroots. The hidden agenda is to unite as many as possible in the war against themselves using, again, the ancient tactics of "Divide and conquer".

- *"We are in the middle of a war. One that has been going on forever to protect a secret so powerful that if revealed it would devastate the very foundations of mankind.",* Sir Leigh Teabing (Dan Brown's Da Vinci Code)

These wise and truthful words points out this same war in which the powerful "secret", I suggest, is nothing more and nothing less than the key to unlock the understanding of our own understandings (The Light). Understanding that would make one to be like that little child who spoke up against the masses when the Emperor was naked, in "Emperors new clothes". We all know that the child did it because it had no references to the fearful powers of the Emperor and that's really what it's all about. This is the ultimate reason why I wrote this dossier. How could we learn to understand this fear and then forget it, so that our subconscious would make us act as the little boy even as adults? As of today, my feelings tell me that we'll have to trust the anomies of society until we have learnt to understand the inevitable. I will end this dossier with the ending part of William Faulkner's Nobel Prize acceptance speech from December 10, 1950. In the first part of his speech, William embodies the spirit of mankind (he) from a writer's point of view, were mankind's understanding of fear is the main subject.

- *"Until he relearns these things, he will write as though he stood among and watched the end of man. I decline to accept the end of man. It is easy enough to say that man is immortal simply because he will endure: that when the last dingdong of doom has clanged and faded from the last worthless rock hanging tideless in the last red and dying evening, that even then there will still be one more sound: that of his puny inexhaustible voice, still talking. I refuse to accept this. I believe that man will not merely endure: he will prevail. He is immortal, not because he alone among creatures has an inexhaustible voice, but because he has a soul, a spirit capable of compassion and sacrifice and endurance. The poet's, the writer's, duty is to write about these things. It is his privilege to help man*

endure by lifting his heart, by reminding him of the courage and honor and hope and pride and compassion and pity and sacrifice which has been the glory of his past. The poet's voice need not merely be the record of man, it can be one of the props, the pillars to help him endure and prevail."

I unite myself with William and those of us who still believe that, no matter how many obstacles that may be listed, the future of mankind is "bright" with the exception of the four words that was heard some were in the universe just a second before the big bang: - "Oh no, not again…" ;) And until we will hear those words again, I think we, mankind, will manage to unite. It's possible, that we need a few more rounds in the cycle of repeating history. But I'm possitive.

8.4.1   *Mental- dictatorship or freedom*

The Pope's throne an the UN General Assembly

Ultimatly and methaphoricly, isn't it these two choices we have? If irrational leadership will rule the world, I feel it's likely that we will have a throne like the one in Saint Peters Church of Rome, were the Emperor ultimately rules the world from, no matter what religion that will be the one that succeeds the others. Or will we have a world of nations that together rules the world. This "together world" of United Nations (if working) will probably result in even more nations as todays domestic conflicts seem to demand it. I mentioned earlier that it's probably easier to create new societies than convert old ones, and I as I also mentioned earlier, I think China has the capacity to lead this development, as I think its Inevitable, no matter how scary it may seem.

Hmmm… I haven't thought about it before… Compare the two pictures. Look how alike they are…

THE INEVITABLE DOSSIER ENDS HERE

I hope you got something out of it and that it gave you some new angles on how to look upon things in life. The rest is up to you…

- *"If you in further understanding seek to dwell, your path here after is crucial, that much I can tell."*

\Messiah

I also would like to take the opportunity to:

- congratulate my Swedish King, Carl XVI Gustaf, as he celebrate his 60's birthday this year (2006) and I, during my work with this dossier have changed from being a rather conservative socialist to become a proud royalist due to what I have learnt about democracy mentorship during my digging into numerous haystacks searching for needles. A mentorship that ultimatly have made the Swedish nation stable, free and transparent to both politics and religions.

- congratulate again my King, Carl XVI Gustaf, and his wife Queen, Silvia Sommerlath as they celebrate 30 years of marriage this year.

- give my best hopes and whishes to the Swedish Crown Princess, Victoria, for her upcoming wedding and eventually a lifetime as a VERY important Queen of the new global society. I think she has the potential to become known as "Victoria the Great", as I feel we are in the middle of an important milestone in our present period of history. If, then she most likely will be related to the Roman Godess of Victory, named Victoria, for her ability to create peace in mankind's battle between order and chaos.

- congratulate my employer, S|E|B, who, except from have assured stability in life for me and family, celebrate 150 years of business this year.

- tell you that the movie "Thin Red Line", produced by Terrence Malick, is the best movie I've ever seen and if you haven't had the opportunity to experience it or if it was long ago, please see it again and absorbe the questions it asks.

- thank Depeche Mode and Robert Broberg for being there thru my years from childhood to an adult, representing continuity and inner strength.

- tell my wife and family, that I'm sorry for the time I have stolen during the work with this dossier. I won't ask for forgivness, as I do not feel I earn it.

9   What now?

9.1   Understanding this dossier

9.1.1   Absorb the contents

- *"Aoccdrnig to a rscheearch at Cmabrigde Uinervtisy, it deosn't mttaer in waht oredr the ltteers in a wrod are, the olny iprmoetnt tihng is taht the frist and lsat ltteer be at the rghit pclae. The rset can be a toatl mses and you can sitll raed it wouthit porbelm. Tihs is bcuseae the huamn mnid deos not raed ervey lteter by istlef, but the wrod as a wlohe."*

I'm neither a professional writer nor a philosopher, but by applying the context of the above garbled letters onto this dossier, I hope that you as a reader will understand that it's the whole dossier and not the individual parts that are important. Even if it contains faults here and there, it's the greater meaning that should be absorbed.

9.1.2   The second agenda

I spent about three year putting the Inevitable Dossier together and yes, I admit it's far from professional work, but then that wasn't the idea either. During my life as a layman of psychiatry, mental order, society structure, leadership etc, I found out that the most fundamental questions of human behavior were the one's that were easiest to answer. The *'evolved idea'* of the Inevitable Dossier is to present an easy understandable picture of my conclusions before a wide audience. The definition *'evolved idea'* links the work with the Inevitable Dossier to another project, "CC:", that I have been working with for about ten years now. My dossier conclusions regarding happiness and affinity mentioned in the dossier were inherited from this project. The idea behind "CC:", which is the short name for "Chaordic Chambers" or "Chaordina Conclavis" in Latin, is a society supporting "harmony" -matrix based on a "Chaordic" structure that contains some of my own solutions to the great problems of happiness and affinity along with a few transparency surprises that use loopholes in oaths and rites of well known secret societies. The aims are to establish a society movement that could supersede the loss of spiritualism when/if the influence of today's autocratic religions decrease.

The second agenda behind the Inevitable Dossier, which obviously is no secret, is to, by donations, get the ability to finish and publish the work regarding "CC:" – without driving my family life into the ditch, which is and has been close for a long time, as I only have the time for these projects on family time. If you feel my work is worth a donation, please don't hesitate. You find information on how to make donations at the webpage and of course a donation will also put you on the list of individuals to keep updated on the progress of "CC:".

As you probably already have understood, the "Inevtiable I" is a part of both the Dossier and my "CC:" project.

Webpage: www.theinevitabledossier.com

9.2　　Participate, Interact & Share thoughts

9.2.1　　Dossier improvements

The free (non commercial) version of the Inevitable Dossier will, depending on my resources, be improved, refined and extended using input from the readers and the discussions on the forums as well as from other sources. The idea is to keep the free version as the raw and uncut version; whereas the commercial version will be better shaped and adjusted for a commercial audience.

9.2.2　　Dossier translations

Translations are important and my aims are to establish relation with people who are interested in working with me on this matter. As this hasn't yet been worked out when writing this, I will ask you to turn to the webpage for more information.

9.2.3　　Dossier Web Page

The Inevitable Dossier webpage is the main channel were I will release news, articles and other happenings related. It will be open also for you as a reader of the dossier; to share thoughts, interact with others, write articles etc. It's designed to be the hub of light for me as well as you.

10 Appendix

Including the "Theory of Inevitability" by Derek Brockis as an appendix to The Inevitable Dossier was highly inevitable. It was not included to present it as the only definition of inevitability. It was included because I want you to get a deeper feeling for the meaning of inevitability and because Derek allowed me to include it, nothing else – Thanks Derek.

10.1 The theory of Inevitability

10.1.1 A realistic philosophy - (a way of looking at things)

© Copyright - Derek Brockis

The Theory: *"Everything proceeds to an unchangeable inevitable pattern. When you know enough about any situation its future is entirely predictable" or "All events are predictable, therefore inevitable and all events are inevitable, therefore predictable".*

It is said any species appearing invulnerable stands on the verge of extinction. Acknowledged threats to the human race range from meteors to viruses but there is another threat we cannot avoid which is being overlooked. Can society adjust to knowing that free will and morality do not exist as we understand them and that everything, including human thinking and behaviour, follows an exactly pre-ordained pattern, like parts moving in a very complicated machine?

Blaming while justifying one's own position and forming groups which kill each other are two human characteristics. Society runs by moralising over right and wrong; limitation of killing depends on this. Recognition that the outcomes of all thoughts and actions are inevitable and predestined could cause such a change in human behaviour that society breaks down. Even if, to survive, we continue to pretend moral ethics exist and are supernatural the pretence itself will one day be recognised as such. Cherished beliefs are given up reluctantly, especially religious ones, but the idea that conscience and free will exist beyond the laws of physics is dying. It could well be that people fear facing up to the simple truth that everything follows an unchangeable pattern - that we are all just puppets dancing to the strings of chance. Thoughts and actions are not matters of abstract moral choice but are all inevitable and, if sufficient facts are known, 100% predictable. The making of the prediction and its content are also part of the inevitable pattern.

Observe the behaviour of writers and broadcasters on subjects like Darwinism and the 'Dominant Gene', proposing that soul and free will do not exist and that man is just machine. Nearly all, understandably, fall into the trap of using expressions like 'must', 'it is important that', and 'should/ought' in an undefined and moral sense at the very moment they are arguing against free will, with its consequent moral obligations. This illustrates how far human minds, even the most advanced ones, still stand from adjustment to what, according to all the

evidence, is the way things are. You may not like it but it is the way things are.

The following is the case for 'The Theory of Inevitability' and its corollary: 'When you know enough about any situation its future is entirely predictable'. Terms like 'time', 'future', 'predictions', 'correct or incorrect' are hard to define but all, including efforts to define them, are parts of the Inevitability and no concept considered so far appears to contradict the Theory.

You do not need advanced statistics to prove the Theory of Inevitability, only to say 2 and 2 make 4, observe the way life really is and, inevitably, keep an open mind.

10.1.2   *Know the details to know the future*

Every person or society proceeds on the assumption that if something is known about a situation its future is predictable to some extent and that the accuracy of the prediction depends on the amount and quality of the information possessed and how far ahead the expected event is. Increased knowledge and shorter time scales enable prediction with greater certainty. This applies to every action from crossing roads to declaring war. Any person or society that does not act in accordance with this rule dies out. Inevitability Theory simply takes this truth to its logical ultimate point, namely that when everything is known about a situation its future is completely predictable and therefore inevitable or, alternatively, everything is inevitable and therefore completely predictable.

If a brick is held above a table and dropped, it will inevitably fall and hit the table. You might argue that lightning or earthquake could unexpectedly prevent this. However, if detectors of every type are installed at adequate distances round the table, all threats can eventually be foreseen and the fall confidently predicted. You might then say a failure in gravity could not be predicted. Better scientific understanding of gravity and therefore prediction of its behaviour is probably not far off and, anyway, you could always fasten springs and elastic bands from the brick into the table. You might finally say that a human threat from someone who wanted to prevent it falling was unique in that it could not be predicted. Start with simple evidence in the case for predictability of people. If you paraded for Queen Victoria 10,000 Grenadier Guardsmen, who had been promised extra pay and a long week-end in Brighton and ordered, "One pace forward march", you could predict at least 99.9% would do so. You would even know what the majority were thinking. If on the next parade you marshalled 10,000 Guinness drinking prisoners, under no threat, you could predict that less than 99.9% would choose to step forward. If you knew the thoughts or movements of every molecule in the brains of all present you would have 100% short-term predictability, approaching this figure more closely the more information you possessed. Exponents of ideas like Uncertainty and Chaos Theory sometimes claim that things are too complicated and chaotic to predict with certainty. Imagine showing the Internet to Stone Age Man and asking him how it works. He does not know but that does not mean it does not exist.. We are in a similar situation with regard to exact

prediction of the future and, like him, will probably one day evolve to a state of understanding. Consider the case of a hairy animal's coat while running, or forest of leaves blowing in the wind or a random flock of birds suddenly becoming organised in an ordered flight path. We would not think it possible to predict the exact future of such systems because they are too extensive and complicated for our concepts or present stage of technology, even though most people would accept such things as purely mechanical systems until, if you are a moralist, directly influenced by humanity. Chaos Theory is already being used to predict crowd and traffic behaviour, which is evidence of total predictability and consequent inevitability.

Consistent evidence for Inevitability Theory arises from simple situations. If you walked into an American wood in the 18th century and an arrow with feathers on it whizzed by, you would deduce Indians were probably in the wood. If you then came across a wigwam with a fire burning in front of it, items of clothing etc. you would become increasingly certain of their presence but would not be absolutely certain before you had spoken to some and were convinced they were not white men in disguise. The point is the more you know about a situation the nearer you approach absolute certainty and predictability. There is the further aspect that if you are studying Inevitability Theory and nothing you come across ever contradicts it, the absence of contradiction itself is strong evidence for the theory. Contrast this with what happens when you apply religious and moral explanations to situations - in every case anomalies and impenetrable contradictions arise.

Yet another item of evidence is that the nearer in time you come to anything about to happen, the more inevitable the outcome apparently becomes. A speeding bullet one millimetre from a wall is inevitably going to hit it. Why should an event which is in train be any less inevitable in its outcome 5 years, 5 minutes or 5 milliseconds before happening? It appears so only because we do not have and cannot process the greater range of information necessary for prediction the farther we are in time from the event. The information required against time situation can be compared to a fan-shape or funnel. Near to the event you are at the narrow end but as you move farther away in time it widens. How rapidly the fan or funnel widens and in what dimensions we do not yet know but with Inevitabilty Theory we are at least aware of the question. The steadily increasing predictability of events the nearer you get to them is evidence for Inevitability Theory.

Massive evidence for Inevitability Theory arises from archaeology, palaeontology and geology. From the beginning of the world everything, including life, has followed a structured pattern of development originating from a random system. Its evolution from gases to man can be seen to have precisely followed an inevitable pattern, dictated by the local environment and interfered with from time to time by major events such as meteors, unusually severe ice ages etc., some of which have been of sufficient severity almost to wipe out life on earth but all of which were entirely mechanical functions.

It will be possible one day to read molecules, minds and genes
sufficiently accurately for exact predictions. Even today,
sophisticated machines, similar to Lie Detectors, are being
proposed which can read thoughts. With such machines the short-
term prediction of human behaviour will approach 100% accuracy,
leaving little room for the concept of free will but all the
room in the universe for Inevitability Theory. By the way,
Inevitability Theory suits very well the concept that an
infinite number of universes exist, allowing for every possible
combination of circumstances to occur.

Accuracy of prediction will decrease the farther away in time
the event is from the prediction but will increase as knowledge
improves. This practical limitation does not detract from the
basic truth that the events themselves are proceeding to an
inevitable pattern - it is just that our technology will need
time to analyse all the factors. Your prediction itself is, of
course, inevitable and will always be what it was going to be.
It will record things either as they do work out or as they do
not work out and itself be part of the inevitable course of
events. It can be argued that a logical thing to do is to act
illogically because that is what you were going to do anyway.

Heisenberg's and similar uncertainty theories imply that
nothing is predictable. This is comforting for the moralists
but perhaps enthusiasm for quantum mechanics is coloured a
little by a natural human inclination to protect 'free will'
and by the way in which people already think. Heisenberg and
others could, of course be right but it is also possible that
their expression of uncertainty and similar principles are
simply part of the total inevitability proceeding against a
background which is too complicated for them to understand yet.

Conclusion: The more you know about a situation, the more
predictable its outcome is and the nearer you get to complete
knowledge the more predictable every situation, even human
behaviour, becomes, ultimately reaching absolute certainty
about what is, anyway, an inevitable event of which the
prediction itself is part.

10.1.3   Complexity is no limitation

Compare a small spider weighing 10 milligrams with a 100
Kilogram man. The tiny spider's brain can organise the
production of webs from material stronger than steel, feed,
hide etc. yet its behaviour, in general, is very predictable.
The man's brain will be 10 million times larger and, because of
its size, have scope for more complicated connections, being
possibly at least 100 million times more powerful. Considering
a spider can erect such an advanced structure as a web, imagine
what the 100 million times more powerful human brain is capable
of. Is it surprising that such a machine produces concepts of
great complexity which, although taken by other humans as
evidence of free will and abstract morality, are the result of
factual inputs, the outputs being inevitable and predictable?
Note again that the prediction itself is part of the general
inevitability of everything, as is whether you read it or not
and agree with it or not.

The ant lives in organised societies, each of up to 20 million individuals, with more different races than humans. They have loyalties, patterns of behaviour and build many types of complex structures. Humans do not credit ants with having souls or free will, therefore it follows their lives are driven by and proceed in accordance with a different motivation. Without free will, this can be only a mechanical pattern, therefore an inevitable one, probably originally evolving from an apparently random situation. If a moral human kicks over an ant hill, we have the illogical situation where one highly organised society proceeding in an inevitable way is interfered with by a similar society proceeding, allegedly, in a non-inevitable moral way, even if it is not particularly moral to kick over the ant hill. If we cannot prove both humans and ants have free will it is reasonable to conclude both are operating in accordance with the Theory of Inevitability. Humans are in no way superior to nature i.e. they are not supernatural. We cannot, for example, equal the design and materials capability of natural evolution in living creatures. The point is made not to repeat the claims of Darwinism but to extend them to a clear understanding that, where Darwinism is fully accepted, total Inevitability follows.

An illustration of how limited human appreciation of the physical world is can be drawn from the, compared with nature, simple car engine. It can revolve at 6,000 rpm. (look at your rev. counter), which is 100 revolutions per second. Try to imagine something operating valves, switching ignition and controlling fuel one hundred times per second. Human emotion can be compared to a very complicated electronic engine operating at high speed. A more extreme example is the claim that chess-playing computers can analyse 300,000,000 moves per second. It is reasonable to suppose that the brain processes information and dictates patterns of behaviour at similar speeds by complex procedures we do not yet understand. If we ever do understand, we will have the facts to prove that religion, morality etc. are only pre-defined inevitable reactions of the mechanism of the brain to the input into it. The objection that the mind can change in a split second so is unpredictable appears valid only because our speed of perception is slow and our knowledge limited. Everywhere we look there is proof of the predictability of the universe around us but no proof to the contrary, although much is fabricated by wishful thinkers, who are - inevitably - not recognising the inevitable chain of events in which they find themselves.

Take as an example of inevitability, in that the future is 100% predictable, a man who goes into a room with his hands behind him and a wasp stings his hand. The only sort of man who will not jerk his hand away is one who possesses no sense of pain. If he has his hands in front of him, only a blind man with no sense of pain will not jerk away. Everybody else will. If you know enough about the situation, however complicated it is, you know what will happen next. This approach can be extended to other human motivation and behaviour. For example, many people believe it is 'important' for humans to survive and migrate to distant planets. They are just reacting to a stimulus, like the jerked hand does - inevitable outputs of complicated mental

programs from inputs possibly fed in over many life times. If
you have an itch you scratch it and reactions to moral and
ethical situations are nothing more than the inevitable
scratching of a complicated itch, the nature and intensity of
which changes.

The conclusion is that human behaviour, like everything else,
is 100% predictable, if you know enough detail and can process
the information in the right way. The behaviour, the prediction
itself and this comment on such a prediction and whether it is
read or not are all inevitable. If you decide to write a letter
about an event, it, your decision, your letter and the
acknowledgement are all parts of an inevitable chain. There are
no degrees in this. A thing is never 'not inevitable' -
everything is inevitable. There is no such thing as not being
inevitable except its representation as a concept. You might
say, "It is not inevitable I will lose my job", but whether you
will lose your job or not is already inevitably decided. Your
comment is only a movement of electrons - part of the
inevitable train of events.

10.1.4   *The Christian shark*

"How moral systems evolve inevitably"

Typical of accepted evolutionary mechanisms is that ages ago
lightning struck a mixture of elements in a volcanic ocean a
million times a year over a million years, one strike
eventually producing organic molecules with the property of
absorbing and modifying certain others. Some grew into blobs
that floated in the sea absorbing more molecules. Eventually
one split into others programmed to ensure blobs of the same
sort survived. Some via, say, the accepted protozoa route,
became fishes that swam around eating anything except other
identical fishes. Protozoa have been swimming about in an
immensely complicated environment world-wide for 3½ billion
years with DNA systems able to feed, reproduce etc. and
developing apparently at random, certainly without the aid of
'free will'. Now we have a biological machine that occasionally
goes back to the 'workshop' - millions of years of chance
evolution - to be modified in a way influenced by its original
form. For example, a fish is more likely to be modified into a
more efficient fish than into a rabbit, although some fishes
might become amphibian and evolve into rabbits. Incidentally,
referring to the concept of the workshop, opponents of ideas
like Inevitability Theory quote examples such as that the
probability of life/humanity evolving by chance is similar to
that of a complete aircraft being formed by an explosion in a
scrap yard. They do not allow for the building bricks for
life/humanity evolving step by step inconceivably slowly from a
few chance molecules and millions of, in a technical not moral
sense, failures into a homogeneous whole, which is very
different from a lot of parts being simultaneously thrown
together by chance. There are many mechanisms by which change
could occur. Imagine a lake randomly full of tiny
balls/molecules in every colour. A computer, photocell and pump
could sort them out by colours in any order required, even that
leading to an atom bomb or a living DNA organic molecule. Such
a simple mechanism, applied more widely, could change the

nature of the universe so it is not surprising a more
complicated one, like humans, is capable, albeit inevitably, of
changing both itself and the rest of the universe. A similar
situation would be achieved with elements and molecules by
natural chance mechanisms given the unimaginable amount of time
and number of tries available and would speed up when some
degree of order became established.

At first our fish swims in circles almost becoming extinct but
after going back to the workshop he becomes programmed to
travel the seas hunting for prey. One day he sees a similar
fish that by chance has missed the built-in protection for its
own species and is swimming around eating the younger members.
A million years later on going back to the workshop our fish
asks is it OK to eat the rogue fish to ensure others survive?
The workshop says, "Yes." Next time out, he sees another rogue
fish eating not only its own species but also an enemy species
that was preying on younger members of our fish's species. What
should/ought our fish do? He has a moral dilemma. This time he
might save more of his own species' lives by letting the rogue
live. Back to the workshop, which, if it could carry out a
world census of rogues, enemies and species would give him
exact instructions on how he should/ought behave. It cannot do
this survey so modifies him to count how many enemies and own
species the rogue eats per day and how many own species the
enemy eats per day and act accordingly. Unfortunately, the
rogue eats every day, the enemy only once a week and seven more
rogues and enemies of different sizes have just arrived. Then
our perplexed fish drifts to a part of the ocean where there is
only his own species. Should/ought he eat a few of them so he
can survive and go back to where he can kill rogues and save
even more lives? In addition, our fish has just discovered he
is much more fertile than others of his species so if he kills
some of them, eventually, when he breeds, more will survive,
unless he is killed in the meantime. You will see that what
began as a chance program to preserve blobs is building up a
complex code of morality which would occupy a bishop for weeks.
However, if sufficient information is available, the optimum
course of action can always be calculated to achieve an
accurately defined objective. Human moral conscience is no more
sophisticated than our fish's could easily become. Humans kill
each other over illogical religious differences without feeling
guilt, behave predictably selfishly in spite of their faiths,
save a puppy but thoughtlessly take a million insect lives
mowing a lawn. If you are really moral, you become a Jain,
sweeping your path so you do not tread on an insect and even
then will not have gone far enough. Our Christian shark could
well behave, by all the usual definitions, in a more moral
manner and, in time, could well come to consider its morality
as a separate and total entity embodying a soul. After all, in
a mechanical sense, it is the most important factor in
determining the survival of that particular race of fishes.

Following an evolutionary theme, look how closely the skeleton
and brain of amoral monkey, living a family life and loving its
children, compares with moral man, who, usually, does the same.
It is obvious the differences between monkey and man result
only from evolution predictably and inevitably responding to

the environment. Over a period man, and probably monkey, evolved consciousness and awareness; it is unreasonable to believe it came to them in a sudden flash of inspiration. Believers in religious concepts, however, maintain there is something special and beyond physical explanation about human consciousness and its ability to be aware of and react to abstracts such as 'God' and 'Free Will' but the Theory of Inevitability concludes that consciousness and awareness of abstract concepts are as much a part of inevitable physical change as anything else; it being just a matter of greater complexity than simpler and more apparent phenomena. The atoms and molecules move in fixed, inevitable patterns, some of which are more complicated than others but all are part of one pattern, including human awareness. It may be that the full workings of the mechanism of consciousness will for ever remain beyond human understanding. This is unlikely but, even if it should be so, that does not mean consciousness is supernatural and moving in other than an inevitable pattern.

Already, toy robots are being developed to show emotions and modify them in reaction to those of their owners. It is just a matter of software. More advanced interactive computers with morality and emotions closely approaching human behaviour will soon challenge humanity. At what point circuits become conscious is hard to define but it is reasonable to assume that it only needs enough processing power. Your humble PC already says to you, "This file name is unacceptable. Check your spelling". It will soon say, "I have tested you for alcohol, you should not drive, unless John is dying". In many fields man's efforts have already developed mechanisms surpassing his own physical and mental capability. It can be expected that new approaches to computing will provide systems with immense power. The brain's biological computer, or any other developed for a million years, will have acquired programmes operating at various levels to consider relation to environment and to improve itself. A similarly aware computer could be described as conscious all the time it is switched on, might be bright enough to prevent us from switching it off and eventually even switch us off. Tired old ideas but only now becoming sufficiently apparent to affect human behaviour. Soon it will also be recognised the future is inevitable in every detail and not influenced by human consciousness in the way it is generally understood to be.

10.1.5   Creation, computers and consciousness

The Theory of Inevitability recognises one, and only one, thing it cannot explain - the mystery of Creation, although this is probably an inevitability that happened before what we are able to comprehend. The fact that we are here is incomprehensible and impossible. Even empty space would be incomprehensible and impossible. That Inevitability Theory cannot explain Creation is not surprising as no philosopher or scientist has ever come within a mile of doing so but it is surprising how rarely people think in awe about it - another subject, like Inevitability, the brain seems to avoid contemplating. Much remains unknown, for example time is probably nothing like we understand it to be. Consideration of concepts such as 'correct/incorrect' and 'prediction' hint time may not be the

steady linear progression of change we experience. Its pattern
could be ripples on the surface of a flat sea or railway tracks
with branches eventually rejoining the main line. Some modern
theories, including Einstein's physics and 4 dimensional
space/time, consider the future is already there and it is
accepted that, if these are correct, 'free will' does not
exist. Inevitability Theory does not clash with such theories
or with the existence of an infinite number of times, universes
and lives existing on and moving between many planes. It does
not rule out life on other planets operating on moral systems
identical to or different from our own, indeed it is probable
that such do exist. What it does say is that, within Creation,
overwhelming evidence proves everything, however complicated
and including human behaviour, happens in an exactly
predestined way, which is evidenced by the fact that everything
is completely predictable, if you know enough.

What is 'prediction'? A difficult question. A conscious
prediction is basically only movement of electrons in the brain
occasioned by events and part of the inevitable change. The
prediction and the matter predicted might not be successive as
humans envisage but part of a change in a type of time we do
not 'yet' understand. At first sight, predictions can arise
only within calculating machines such as a brains or other
computers stimulated to make it by inevitable events but a bird
migrating or tree dropping leaves is making a prediction,
albeit an unconscious one. The more is registered about a
situation the more 'correct' a prediction is likely to be. The
more accurately it can be predicted with fewer facts the more
'predictable' it is considered to be. The easy concept is that
the mind examines past facts and trends, which are a series of
facts, allows for uncertainties or absence of information,
which are the same thing, and deduces what will happen at a
future moment. The mind assumes the event has not yet happened,
that it proceeds independently of the forecast, although
related to it in time and may be aware, as a factor, that the
event , for example in politics, can be influenced if the
forecast is disclosed. Incidentally, the fact that an event can
be influenced by a prediction being known about it is another
item of evidence for Inevitability Theory.

Consider horses in a race and two punters. In Inevitability
Theory the predictions of the two punters and the actual winner
are inevitable. Assume one punter wins and the other loses. The
concept of 'correct' and 'incorrect' may or may not be not
valid, both predictions were in fact parts of an inevitable and
possibly simultaneous change as was the result of the race.
Both predictions were inevitable events, as is this recording
of 'correct' or 'incorrect' against them.

Consider the Stock Exchange in relation to its general
movements. It is notoriously difficult to predict but
scientists are working on improved computers and programmes and
business people/economists on providing better information. It
is reasonably to suppose that their accuracy will improve to an
extent that markets will one day be predictable, except for the
effect of major unforeseen events, such as war and even these
'unknowns' will be allowed for in decisions and, in time,
become foreseen. Steadily improving forecasting of the Stock

Exchange, earthquakes and weather, give circumstantial evidence for the theory that the more you know, the more predictable the future becomes and, if you know all the facts, the future is 100% predictable and therefore inevitable.

Consider a personal share prediction on the Stock Exchange. You make a selection based on information possessed. You do not know if it will prove the most profitable selection. A year later the share has grown in value but not by as much as others. You have made neither a right nor a wrong choice. There is perhaps no such thing. Your selection looking forward and your review looking back have both been events in your mind part of an inevitable pattern of change. The only blank in the knowledge necessary to analyse the situation is understanding of the nature of 'time'. It might be that there is no forward or backward in time, only, to use an inadequate word, simultaneous change, like the movement of a clock, of which your prediction and retrospection are inevitable parts. Consider your position as an observer of the event. Exponents of 'soul and free will' set store by the ability of the individual to learn from the past, observe present and predict future events. In fact the observer is part of the inevitable change as is his observation, prediction and observation of the results. The brain may well be unique in the universe in that it observes and thinks it can think backwards and forwards but that does not mean that it does not operate as part of an inevitable programme and the evidence is that it does.

Consider a prediction in relation to the brain making it. Incidentally, not only humans make conscious predictions. A bear with its cubs, seeing hunters in the distance, makes a prediction, instinctively or otherwise, and acts accordingly. The 'observation' software of the brain notes new facts and recalls facts and results of predictions recorded in the past. From these it deduces the changes that are going to happen at various, probably a series, of future times. Confidence in the prediction is graded in accordance with the amount and quality of information available, including past experience. The degree to which what happens is in accordance with the prediction is noted by the brain and may be used when making future predictions. Predictions might be regarded as series of changes proceeding in relation to others, the predictor deducing successive changes. If there is a factor of which the brain has no knowledge, it must ignore it in its prediction but in many cases will build-in an awareness factor allowing for 'no-knowledge' areas, based on experience of similar situations and allow for this in the prediction. The concept of 'prediction' and its relationship to time is not clear but what supports the Theory of Inevitability is that, however prediction is defined, the more and better quality information the brain or other machine contains, the more accurate the prediction will be, right down to 100% certainty where there is 100% knowledge. In practise, the nearer the event is to its fulfilment at the time of the prediction, the more accurate the prediction is likely to be. This is only because, usually, a greater proportion of information is possessed relevant to an event which is just about to happen than to a distant one. This does not alter the fact that all aspects - observer, information, prediction etc.

are part of a situation the future of which is totally
predictable when sufficient information is possessed, more
being necessary for distant than for imminent events. Again, it
is stressed that making the prediction is itself part of the
inevitable course of events.

It is often claimed the mind does not behave like a computer.
Except for the fact that the brain uses a biological mechanism
more complicated than electronic computers developed so far, it
would appear to operate exactly like a computer programmed to
learn from experience and rebuild its circuits accordingly.
Take sailors using a PC to land on a desert island and able to
transmit files to parties landing on other islands. They
program the computer to scan the beach for pirates and wild
animals but are killed by a volcano. The next party scans for
volcanoes but is killed by something unknown. Soon the
computers will be evaluating how many parties were killed by
something unknown and build it in as a risk factor, segregating
out the remaining unknowns as they are identified and helping
future parties to choose between patterns of known and unknown
risks. As computers develop, it is reasonable to expect they
will improve on their own initiative and be regarded as
conscious all the time they are switched on, as a human is only
while he is alive. You might say that the human brain is
superior to a computer in that it allows for uncertainties or
areas of doubt. In fact, it reacts only to information
possessed and not to information not possessed. The volcano
would kill just as many people who did not know it existed as
it would break computers and wipes out saints just as
efficiently and indifferently as it wipes out sinners. You
might reasonably argue that humans would be superior to
computers, having the capacity to visit the island, consult
with others etc. The human brain is perhaps a million times
more complex than computers so far developed and is in a mobile
machine. The mechanical computer might never catch up with the
brain but if the rest of the universe is entirely predictable,
why should the human brain be regarded as different? Its
greater development and complexity proves neither that it
evolved by chance nor that it did not but the balance of
evidence is in favour of the Theory of Inevitability, which
indicates that it did. Exponents of the idea there is something
unique and spiritual in the human brain maintain that other
animals are not able to think introspectively. This may or may
not be so but software can be envisaged to review past success
and carry out modifications to improve the computer's
relationship to survival of computers in their environment,
which could be described as introspection.

Consciousness and awareness of surroundings seem to be the most
accepted criteria for being human. Most humans are not aware
they are living in a system proceeding inevitably in every
detail, so their awareness of environment is limited; it is
only recently we have started to consider such things
systematically and unemotionally. It would be reasonable to
describe a clock as a mechanism not aware of its environment,
although its mechanism and these considerations of it are all
part of the environment. On the other hand, a computer
programmed to analyse its environment and, by modifying itself

accordingly, to survive in it could be described as being aware of its surroundings. Ultimately the computer would recognise and analyse the inevitable pattern it found both around and within itself. At this point it would be as, or more, conscious than a human brain. Religion is what we call this type of activity in the brain and so far it has assisted survival.

Complexity is a 'new science' studied in its own right. It has been tentatively concluded that the Internet might ultimately become conscious within itself, also that, if you were to connect together a great number of electronic circuits you would achieve a type of consciousness.

If you connected all the computers in the world together and put a signal to count them into the first, it would come out of the last with the exact answer, unless there was a breakdown - only one of the countless further proofs of the inevitability of the system within which we exist. If you fire rockets at distant planets a million times every one will be on target if correctly made, programmed and aimed. If rockets start to miss, it will eventually be found that a physical factor was the cause, even if a human has sabotaged the aim. If the whole universe has such inevitable consequences to actions, why should the human brain be regarded as different? An interesting question is whether, if the idea the universe eventually collapses into a small mass and then expands again is correct, will every molecule repeat its history or will there be a new pattern? Inevitability Theory considers that there are two possibilities. Either the history of the universe will repeat in exactly the same pattern or it will proceed to a new exact pattern the last detail of which is already programmed in the existing pattern. At this moment, or state of change, not enough detail is possessed to make the prediction but what and when (whatever this means) it will be, if ever made, is already inevitable in accordance with the Theory of Inevitability and independent of any supposed moral decision in the human brain, except in so far as it is a purely mechanical one and part of the Inevitability. If, alternatively, the universe does not collapse and does go on expanding infinitely, there is equally no reason to expect it or anything within it, to proceed other than in an inevitable and predictable manner.

A typical objection to the Theory is to say, "I just feel there has got to be more to life than that." Emotions are only a part of the mental programme in your mind. You are programmed to try to ensure the survival of the species; happiness and creativity are part of that program and the fact they are deeply embedded in the mind does not mean there is anything supernatural about them. Which community is, at the present stage of evolution, most likely to survive - one possessing the group selfishness of strong moral and religious convictions, or one with none? Incidentally, the universe does not care about survival, even though it is ingrained and popular to think that it does.

Sorry, but death fits-in with Inevitability Theory. We all proceed on an inevitable and exact path to the point at which our brains cease to function; we are no longer conscious and do not become so again, unless we have been frozen and revived, or the universe repeats its pattern as mentioned above. If the

universe grows again to a new pattern determined by the old, it is not impossible that such a pattern could include recollection of memories of the present but these would still be part of the Inevitability and the chances - based on experience - are we will not be aware of them.

10.1.6   *Doubt, Blame, Might, Nature, Nurture and Moral Judgements*

'Doubt' is compatible with Inevitability Theory. You might say, "The argument for Inevitability Theory is convincing but I still have my doubts. Free Will might exist". Doubt is only a reaction of the brain to a subject on which less than 100% of the information to make a certain prediction is known or an option taken by the brain even when 100% is known. If you had sufficient information on the Theory and on what is called free will you would, if you wanted to be, be certain of the existence or non-existence of either. This certainty of prediction supports Inevitability Theory. A doubting man aware of Inevitability Theory might well decide to continue with a Christian or Hindu belief but this would be part of the Inevitability and predictable. The brain's reaction to a doubt is to allow for it as a risk or influencing factor in deciding on a particular course of action, whether it is buying a shirt or choosing to accept a religion but the doubt itself is part of the inevitable pattern and only a movement of electrons in the brain.

Regarding 'Blame', we do not know if animals feel it; they probably do, as they do most other emotions, in an elementary form and some in an advanced form - for example, a dog's sense of fun. Blame perhaps first became apparent in humans when Cave Man blamed himself under extreme emotional pressure, for example if his children died from his negligent act. Incidentally, civilisation inevitably and simply began when he stopped hitting his neighbour in order to marry-off the kids when they started to hit him. Blame, based on ill-defined concepts of right and wrong, now governs society, religious or otherwise, but represents no evidence against Inevitability Theory. In the ritual allocation of blame by moralists it is popular to debate whether particular behavioural patterns result from genetic inheritance or from environmental factors without admitting that 'nature and nurture' are part of the same whole. Only superficially is the moralist making a valid differentiation. If you took 100 boys at birth and brought them up with a duty to hate and kill wolves and, separately, another 100 boys to love and protect wolves then you could reasonably assume the first 100 would kill more than the second 100. To the moralist, this would be a case where nurture was the dominant factor over nature and the wolf-killing boys from the first 100 would be let-off, if killing wolves was a crime. What is the moral judgement if the second 100 boys kill the first 100 boys to protect wolves or the first 100 kill the second 100 so they can kill more wolves?. If you extend this argument it is morally OK for them all to kill each other but you then take over the tricky moral problem of who would have proved the more successful in their holy duties - the killers or the protectors? The existence of all the boys and their genetic construction in fact resulted from inevitable occurrences in

the total environment. The trainer, whom he trained to do what and the presence of the moralist and his conclusions were all inevitable and part of the same total environment. Nurture is shorter term and more apparent than nature, which helps the moralist pontificate, but in fact they are both parts of the same whole. To differentiate requires acceptance of the unproved existence of abstract morality. Similar cases arise in the judgement of behaviour of people brought up in hard circumstances compared with those who have had easy lives. The point is that when morality is logically analysed it rarely accords with the facts of the situation, whereas Inevitability Theory always and inevitably does and where it does not it is inevitable that it should not have done so.

When examining the careers of famous men it is often debated to what extent their success is due to innate ability or to luck. Again, superficially, a valid differentiation because it is considering processes within their brains compared with the influence of external factors. However, their brains and the external factors are actually proceeding together in one total, inevitable pattern, being two parts of one whole. It is like debating whether a car broke down because of a faulty engine or a faulty gearbox. The differentiation is a reasonable one but they were both parts of the same car and, like nature and nurture, not operating in separate systems independently of each other.

Consider the confused human reactions to the illogicalities of sincerity and insincerity. There are schools of thought that regard crimes as less heinous if the perpetrators believe they are doing right. There are others that will pillory people for expressing a belief, however sincerely held, if it offends the majority or those in power. There are so many illogicalities in the definitions of sin and right and wrong by religious and other authorities and such confusion reigns that it can be rationalised only by accepting that the universe is a random system proceeding inevitably.

Take the examples of moral differences and judgements: Arabs and Jews, Albanians and Serbs, Northern and Southern Irish. Each insists on the overwhelming correctness of their cause and argues it as if they were totally right and their opponents totally wrong, yet it is clear that almost always both sides have equally valid but irreconcilable cases. Consider how major war criminals brought to trial are always from the losing side. Consider how someone yielding to great provocation or temptation is condemned, whereas his neighbour, who would also have committed the crime in the same circumstances, lives free. Consider the millions who have rushed into battle crying, "God is on our side" in situations where the enemy has been able to taunt, "Then why are you losing?" All these examples - there are 1000's more - are situations where events, over which the individual has no control, often traceable back for centuries, predominantly decide in advance the fate of individuals or groups. Religions have had thousands of years to resolve the problems but they have proved unresponsive to abstract morality. It is more reasonable to deduce that the events and peoples' reactions to situations follow an inevitable pattern not involving free will and abstract morality.

Moralists debate man's behaviour in relation to only mammals, forgetting other species, and whether animals and man have what moralists call 'souls'. The situation according to Inevitability Theory is that some parts and processes in the human brain have more complicated software than animal brains but that both species proceed on inevitable paths. Inevitability Theory does not say because the decision and outcome are inevitable there is no point in being kind to either men or animals or in taking other moral decisions. It says only that your decision is inevitable, whether it is to be kind or to be cruel. A man whose sons have been eaten by dogs is more conditioned to be cruel to dogs than one whose sons have been rescued by them and someone whose sons have been neither eaten nor rescued by dogs will probably be somewhere in the middle. You will decide in the way you are programmed to decide and there is nothing you can do about it. That being the case, why not decide to be kind to dogs, unless your sons have been eaten by them, even though your decision and its outcome and this record of the imagined situation (which, in terms of atoms and molecules is no less real than a real situation) and your reading or not reading of it, are all inevitable, whether your sons have been eaten by dogs or not?

Take the example of the computer playing chess against the Grand Master. There is general agreement that during the game its play results simply from programmed soulless movements without free will of electrons in its circuits. Some claim a soul and free will exist in the man who programmed it. Inevitability Theory maintains that both concepts are only movements of electrons in an advanced computer called a brain. Given a million years, or even perhaps only twenty, is it too difficult to imagine a computer being programmed to make moral judgements which, if examined by a committee of clergy, could be judged to be superior to those of most human brains, especially primitive peoples', presented with the same moral dilemmas? It could certainly do it faster. It is equally possible a computer could hold more balanced information on cases, precedents etc. than politically influenced Law Lords and produce 'fairer' judgements. Note that the judgements, if any, of the Law Lords are just as inevitable as those of the computer and not necessarily the same. Anyway, what will happen is inevitable. Inevitability Theory is not directed at proving the brain is like a computer. It just happens to be convenient to use the comparison between the two to illustrate the Theory - both process information through complex machines. Argument over the brain/computer comparison is likely to detract from the real point, namely that 100% inevitability and 100% predictability are universal and apply as much to creases in shirts and to life on a coral reef as to brains and computers.

Take the Theory to its logical conclusion in relation to morality for a particular case. A man seizes 10 boys and blinds them. The spectators moralise, "He is a very rotten chap" (unless the boys were not of their religion, when 'very' would be omitted). The Theory simply says what happened was inevitable, it was going to happen, as was everybody's reaction, as is this real record of the apparently non-existent event. You might say, "If Hitler had not invaded Russia ----."

but there was no moment when Herr H. could have decided to do anything else and his action was just as inevitable as your imagined supposition and this paper's comment on it and your reading it, or it not being read and your agreeing or not agreeing with it.

You might say that use of the word 'might' shows things are not inevitable but in fact the word arises in the mental computer simply as a reaction to inputs on a future situation for which insufficient information is available to make a confident prediction or where a 'wish' program of the brain wants to avoid making one. It is like making a sales forecast with an office PC where the latest information on some customers is missing. If so programmed it could warn you of possible inaccuracies, quantify likely ranges of error and print out the word 'might' in selected cases where it had done so.

Consider the illogicality of Communists. They are atheists, deny the existence of a God and yet create a party line which it is sin to deviate from. It is difficult to conceive how an atheist can claim a conscience. Their concept of a God, although they do not call it that, is some odd, vague, undefined factor that dwells only in the mind of each man placing on him a collective moral obligation. The real situation is that a group of individuals is behaving in accordance with input in the way it has evolved to do. Inevitability Theory fits the facts much better than dialectic.

Some say that if there is no free will and everything is the result of chance they are free to choose to behave entirely selfishly because there are no moral values. They are missing the point. Whether they decide to be selfish, or saints, or reject the idea altogether is already decided, unchangeable and inevitable. You might equally say that, if everything is inevitable and there is no free will, nothing matters and you might as well just sit around, get drunk and do nothing. Put in a field with tigers, people, unless tiger trainers, blind/deaf, lame, heroes, mad or suicidal, will run away as a natural reaction to avoid pain. Your decision whether to sit drunk doing nothing, or to climb Everest, is just as much an inevitable reaction to an apparently, but not necessarily, more complicated input. It might be inevitable, for example, when the off-licences ran out, that you could not get drunk. If everybody studies Inevitability Theory and decides to sit doing nothing then the human race will die out. If that happens, drunk or not, it was inevitable. What is inevitable is that, in time, these decisions will inevitably be taken in awareness that they are inevitable and predictable, which is a very different situation to what prevails at the present time.

 In the programme 'Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy' the mighty computer gave the solution to all the mysteries of the universe as '42'. Someone must have given the matter a lot of thought because it was the right answer - there could be no other - although 74 and 329 would be equally correct.

10.1.7   *Important, correct, should and ought*

If a gun aimed taking account of distance, wind, etc. misses the target, whereas the gun next door, aimed taking account

also of the earth's rotation, hits, it can reasonably but superficially be stated this was an 'important' factor and, under the defined circumstances, the second gun was 'correctly' aimed. In fact the aims of both guns were inevitable as is this comment on them. The words 'important' and 'correct' are simply part of an inevitable situation and would still be so if it were a moral and not an obviously mechanical one. It would be possible to programme a computer with a concept of morality and it could then ascribe 'importance' to an item in accordance with the programmed moral code as distinct from ascribing it according to a more obvious defined set of factors. This is what the human brain does with its moral and ethical codes but all are only movements of an, albeit complex, inevitably proceeding system and completely predictable if sufficient is known.

As mentioned before, human scientific thinking, expressed in written and spoken word on subjects such as Darwinism, Dominant Gene and other theories that man is machine, is confused. Scientists often use words such as 'important, correct, must, should and ought' in the same paragraph or breath as they say all human behaviour is determined by, for example, genes and that free choice does not exist. Such words are, superficially, factually 'correct' only when used in circumstances where the criteria and limitations against which they are used are defined. In reality, correctness /incorrectness might not exist and the words might represent only a situation, not a judgement. We are trying to express such concepts by using an inadequate understanding of time and using language, certainly an inadequate tool, even though it is inevitably the only one we are equipped with. We think in our own national languages, so if you have a bad language you inevitably can't think clearly and all are far from perfect. Perhaps an electronic language will develop based, like computers, simply on yes/no or on/off which will be more in line with the way things are.

Almost as if it were done subconsciously to avoid facing the truth, use of verbs imposing moral obligation are confusing in several languages, for example 'should' in English, 'sollen' in German and 'devoir', with its subjunctive in French. Take the example of the wicked mercenary who has surrounded a native village. He will say, "I want to kill everybody, so I will send my plane to bomb them". The priest would say, "You should not do that. It is not right". The employer of the mercenary would say, "It would be wrong to do that. What you should do is slowly close in with machine guns". 'Should' and 'right and wrong' exist in both a moral and a factual sense and we all live confused between the two. We 'should' not say the concept of 'morality' and 'blame' is 'wrong'. It is just as inevitable the good priest and wicked mercenary boss were going to say what they did as it is that this comment is being written. You might say that something is not in accordance with the facts but even that does not clarify the situation. Basically, everything is an inevitable movement of electrons, or even smaller particles, whether it is a thought, an expression of right or wrong, or a brick.

In awareness of Inevitability Theory you can, of course, still use expressions such as 'I am entitled to' and 'It is right

that' but will be in a position inevitably to recognise the inevitable fallacy.

10.1.8   Religion

Inevitability Theory does not rule out the existence of God in the sense of an all powerful being who orders things in the universe. What it does say is that even He or She or It is moving in an inevitable and predictable pattern like everyone and everything else, however complicated the pattern might be.

There is little difference between religion and political dogma. The popular ones are merely social formulae for how people 'should' behave in relation to others and result in a lifetime of posturing. A man alone on a desert island has no practical need for the social obligations forming their main content but might continue to adhere to them against the day he is rescued. Religions probably evolved in a Darwinian sense to preserve the species. Without them we kill each other and with them we kill other people. Inevitability Theory describes a real system in which morality is only a cog and not independent of the system. Advocates of religious beliefs behave like the madman believing he is Napoleon - if you believe the one major fallacy then everything depending on it is acceptable as the truth. The madman could equally say Inevitability Theory is a concept in which, if you accept the major fallacy of Inevitability, everything else fits. The difference is the only evidence he can offer for being Napoleon is to wear a big hat and say Monsieur. The only evidence the moralist or cleric can offer for religion is wear a big hat, quote specious arguments and walk around in church demanding blind belief, whereas to prove Inevitability Theory you simply let a brick fall or plot the course of one star in the heavens. The main religions reject things like ghosts and other supernatural beliefs, while demanding belief in the biggest ghost and supernatural story of all - God, Free Will, Life after Death etc. - to the exclusion of all others. The evidence is that the progress of all phenomena is more correctly (whatever that means) described by Inevitability Theory. However, the movements of electrons in their inevitable paths in the brains of those imagining they are Napoleon, or that morality is something supernatural, are as real as in the brain of an astronomer saying the earth rotates round the sun. Neither is correct nor incorrect, they both just 'are' but one may be representing the actual situation, the other may not. Really, there is no actual situation and no represent, when you think about it but that's another story.

The religion into which you are born is beyond your control yet often proves a matter of life or death, being one of the biggest influences on the rest of your life and limiting the decisions you can take. Religious authorities are usually happy if you kill other people in the name of their religion, especially if you believe you are doing 'right'. You end up with a situation which is mixed-up between the situations you unavoidably find yourself in and those for which your conscience is allegedly responsible. In contrast, Inevitability Theory provides an elegant and homogeneous explanation for all types of situation including the concept of religion itself.

Consider the Theory in relation to criminal insanity. Legal minds are supposed to take the view that if a man breaks society's rules he is either criminal and sane or he is criminally insane. The difference between sanity and insanity is defined by whether he understood the difference, supernaturally, between the arbitrary concepts of right and wrong as laid down by the society he was in and whether he knew, supernaturally, what he was doing was wrong. A man who is raving mad probably does not comprehend these things. Another criminal might, however, have a keen analytical mind yet be found insane because his comprehension of right and wrong differs from that accepted by his particular society - the greatest crime of all. As usual, the moralist ends up with a woolly, illogical standpoint, mixing supernature with the inevitable situations the man has found himself in. The Theory simply maintains that everything from the man's existence to his presence in and the judgement of the trial court was part of an inevitable train of events. Whether what would be regarded as an innocent man is found guilty, or vice versa, is only another roll of the dice of chance and the way in which the dice will fall was decided long before the earth started cooling down.

How is the man placed who sacrifices his goat to the Glory of God? If Inevitability Theory is correct, his action is the inevitable consequence of factual inputs into his brain and the equally factual circumstances in which he finds himself, namely being alive, believing in God (in an electronic sense), having a goat and a knife with which to kill it. If Inevitability Theory is incorrect, the man is a mixed-up kid, his morality is non-factual but his life, unfortunate goat and the knife are factual. The predictable material world never creates such an illogical mixture. He is in an even more confusing situation if his God is allergic to goats, because he is in no position to know this. Inevitability Theory provides a more balanced and homogeneous concept and you get to keep your goat without a guilty conscience, because what was going to happen was inevitable.

The moralist submits animals to vivisection, if it is going to help humans. To 'do good' and 'help others' (almost always applied only up to a point) are the passwords for selfish survival in society. What is special about human life - there is a lot of it about - except for woolly moral concepts and the fact that you are one? Some argue that to survive long term on earth and conquer space, 50% of humans should be disposed of, only the young intelligencia of certain races remaining. Inevitability Theory does not take sides in such matters - what will happen will be and is inevitable, whether it is perpetuation of moralising or a holocaust. The decisions will be taken either in awareness of Inevitability or not and, when in awareness, will be different from what they otherwise would have been, not that they could have been any different anyway.

Consider the slaughter carried out and horror endured by troops in the First World War, ordinary people, mostly of the same basic religion and nearly all believing they were in the 'right'. If the great majority of them had known they were operating in a system where their next act was as inevitable as

the sun's rising, and had not made their decisions from fear or abstract dogma, their reactions to what they were doing and suffering would have been very different, although exactly what they would have done is hard to say. It would not have been a matter of the sheep-like judgement, "There is nothing we can do about it", but rather an instinctive basic reaction to do something better, whatever that means, or at least different, in awareness of its inevitability. Of course, their actual behaviour was inevitable and the religious dogma and political pressures were inevitable, as is this recollection of it. There is no way history can be different (unless an infinite number of universes exists, which is quite possible), no way they could have done anything other than they did. This illogicality is used only to illustrate how increasing knowledge and acceptance of Inevitability Theory is likely to affect future human behaviour. Note that probabilities are in fact Inevitabilities; the illogicality of expressing them in reference to the past is itself a useful illustration of Inevitability.

Illustrations of the inadequacy of moral and religious logic are endless. Take the example of a pilot ordered to bomb an enemy city, who does it with a clear conscience. If he is then ordered knowingly to bomb a hospital containing 100 sick children he might well refuse to do so even though he knew, statistically, he had killed 500 children the day before. It is much more logical to accept that the situations he found himself in and his reactions are part of an inevitable series of events than to create a moralising rigmarole that never leads to a satisfactory conclusion. Even if you live by eating grass it could be argued it is morally wrong, because someone else might one day starve because he will not have the opportunity to munch that particular tuft.

Man is now at the stage where he can genetically modify and clone himself – raising many questions ethics and religion are unable to answer. Can two identical clones have different moralities? When man has created Homo Superior, can he logically claim it has morality and free will? Inevitability Theory does at least fit the facts, even if by its nature it gives no answers.

Try to imagine a logically acceptable system different from that proposed by Inevitability Theory. Such must either be random or be what may be called religious. If random, it would be proceeding in an inevitable pattern and there would be a probability of this ultimately leading to apparent order within the system, such as we have now. The 'religious' system would be either partly random and partly governed by a non-inevitable 'religious' factor, or be totally governed by a non-inevitable factor. You could not logically have an element of inevitability in either of the two sorts of religious system, although that is what is accepted today. In a religious system there is logically no room for any inevitability. Another system could be one where each man has free will within his own universe and his is the only free will in it. All are possibilities but such systems conform less with the evidence arising from predictability than simple old Inevitability Theory does.

Inevitability Theory is not a doctrine, it is merely, inevitably, describing the facts as they are. In comparison with religion, the Theory stands at the opposite end of the spectrum from the beliefs of, for example, the devout Catholic or Moslem who trusts entirely in God, church and priest. Do not confuse the Theory with the concept of 'The Will of Allah'. The Moslem believes in free will, religious obligations and in the existence of an Allah who interferes occasionally. By the way, there is nothing in Inevitability Theory that says a God, either interfering occasionally or managing everything in detail, does not exist. The Theory simply maintains that, if there is a 'higher' being, he is part of the inevitably proceeding total inevitability. The Theory admits only total inevitability, for both God and man, although you may (inevitably) believe in Inevitability Theory and a religion at the same time. It does not say the Catholic and Moslem are wrong. 'Wrong' is not a concept of the Theory. Their views are factual movements of electrons in their brains and as real and inevitable as the sun and moon but not necessarily representing the facts as they are, if in fact there are any facts to represent. A brain might say 2+2=5. The statement is as factual as 2+2=4 but may not represent the actual situation; there may be no actual situation to represent, only the fact of existence. The belief of children in fairies might be rejected by adults but, even if the fairies are not actually dancing in the garden, their presence as a pattern of electrons in the brains of the children is a real and inevitable reality. A difficult point, but nothing in the concepts of God, belief and imagination contradicts Inevitability Theory.

The human attitude, usually unconscious, to religion is similar to that to money and politics. Vast numbers of people believe a money-based democracy is the 'right' way to run society but in fact society runs that way only because it has, inevitably, evolved as has been dictated by the total environment. Military and religious societies can run without money as dictatorships but so far have not survived widely. Someone once stated that, 'Money does not exist but we all agree to agree that it does.' Similarly, people get together and convince themselves they believe moral obligations based on religion exist, but they have no more reality than money, although the existence of both, and other, concepts in terms of molecular movements in the brain are real, and, even if they do not represent the facts as they really are, are facts in themselves, proceeding to an inevitable pattern.

Compared with religions, you will find acceptance of Inevitability Theory offers a surprisingly comforting basis for life. The theory enables you to say, after you have made a bad decision, "It was inevitable I decided that way". On accepting the Theory you cannot, logically, have regrets and say "If only I had -----" because you never had the option to decide differently than you did. What you did was just as decided beforehand as is your logic and reflection on the matter. A man on finding he is dying, or has been taken hostage by terrorists, traditionally asks, "Why me"? The answer is that the train of events that placed him in that situation was inevitable. His asking the "Why me" question and his illness or

the spot on the wall of his cell was just as inevitable as the position of Mars in relation to the sun and that the Titanic was going to hit that particular iceberg. The pattern for all the events started at the moment of creation, perhaps even before that, then proceeded inevitably in every detail to the present state.

Consider the decision to smoke or not to smoke. If you live on an island where tobacco is unobtainable you will inevitably not smoke, indeed may not even be aware the temptation exists - a minor illustration of how Inevitability rather than Morality runs our lives. If you do decide to smoke, get lung cancer, suffer terribly, recover and now decide whether to start smoking again, because of your past suffering it is almost certain you will decide not to smoke, which illustrates how the past decides the future. It was inevitable you were going to find yourself in the position of having to make the decision. If someone else inevitably finding themselves in the same position in apparently the same circumstances decided to smoke, this would not be proof of free will. The situation would be that the circumstances were in fact not the same and had the minutest detail been known, if necessary down to the electron movements in his brain, his decision could have been predicted - for example, at the apparently simplest, he might be suicidal - but, as always, the decision, the prediction itself, and this comment on its being made, would all have been part of the total inevitability. The point is, that there was no moment when either you or the other man could have decided differently from the way you did decide, however much anguish and thought was put into the decision. He or you could think a different decision could have been made but in fact everything, including the retrospection, was part of the inevitable pattern.

Inevitability Theory has 4 main advantages when consciously practised, although, of course, it applies whether practised or not. However, the advantages will be enjoyed only if it is consciously practised but whether you practise it, or not, is part of the Inevitability:

- Inevitability Theory makes decisions easier and less harrowing. If you know that what you are going to decide is inevitable anyway, you will, while still making the best judgement you can, worry less and probably, being more relaxed, make what night be regarded as a better decision, although, of course, your actual decision was inevitable.

- It has the effect of making the conscience less sensitive. Inevitability proceeds whether you are aware of it or not and your awareness, or otherwise, is part of the total inevitability. The less sensitive conscience of an Inevitability Theory practitioner is a plus for peace of mind but a minus if you enjoy agonising over ethical questions. Take the example of fox hunting and conscience. A Christian hunter might say, "But it was only a fox". The practitioner of Inevitability Theory might, while happily chasing the hunter across a field with a pack of dogs, say, "But you are only a man".

- As well as easing conscience in advance, Inevitability Theory has the advantage of reducing discomfort arising from later remorse and feelings of guilt. If someone disliking the French was flying over Paris and discovered an atom bomb on board they could give themselves the pleasure of dropping it and when, afterwards, they realised they had also killed a lot of innocent foreign visitors to Paris, they could say to themselves their decision had been inevitable anyway. Note that the dislike, presence of the atom bomb, the decision and remorse, if any, and the degree of it, this comment and your reading or not reading it (and the fact you do not know if you are not reading it) are all part of the inevitable pattern.

- Finally, Inevitability Theory perhaps makes acceptance of death easier. It enables quiet contemplation of movement towards the finality of things and does not, like most religions, inevitably try to sell itself to you with a promise of eternal life, even though there might, inevitably, be one.

An inevitable, sometimes amusing, inconvenience of practising Inevitability Theory is that awareness of it makes you less likely to accept limitations imposed by social and moral conventions. Irresponsibility becomes easier. If everything you are going to do is inevitable anyway, why not do what you like, even though it gets you into trouble?

These considerations do not prevent you from making what you regard as the best decision under any circumstances. Your decision will be taken either in awareness that it and its outcome are inevitable or without such awareness but it and its outcome will be inevitable either way. Accept the Theory of Inevitability - you really have no other option - and contemplate it before any decision and after any disaster. You will find it a support and comfort. Why not take advantage of what is inevitable anyway to make life better and enjoy advantages a, b, c and d. There are no charges, catches or small print. Do not assume that just because Inevitability Theory rejects religious and moral limitations it offers a cynical, callous and materialistic philosophy. It does not offer any philosophy. It simply states that everything is inevitable and predictable. No more, no less. You take it from there. Nothing in Inevitability Theory prevents you from making happy decisions and there is no situation to which, after thinking about it, Inevitability Theory does not apply. You can even carry on with your moral and religious beliefs and, if you do, it will be inevitable you have done so. Billions of people are not aware of Inevitability Theory and a large percentage of them would not accept it if they were. However, their thoughts and actions are proceeding with the same inevitability as those who are aware of and accept it but their brains are not taking, consciously at least, note of this fact. Indeed, the brains of those who are aware will not consciously take account of it all the time. Anyone not aware of fast road traffic who walks into the road either becomes aware of it (if not drunk), or is killed. Inevitability Theory is just as real, and although the short-term consequences of not being aware of it may be less

dramatic, they are just as inevitable. You will end up with two groups of people, the Inevitablists and the others and both groups will be following inevitable but different paths.

The phenomenon of 'Road Rage' illustrates how people can be influenced to behave abnormally under the strain of environmental circumstances. Growing awareness of 'Inevitability' against a background of increasing human intelligence could lead to similar but much more widespread and extreme behaviour. Can we reject or ignore Inevitability? Yes, our brains can, but it will nevertheless be proceeding and there will inevitably, if humans continue in the same form, be growing awareness of it. This will result in people thinking simply, listening less to considerations such as 'should' and 'ought' and acting more instinctively.

Accept Inevitability. All we have is life until its end in accordance with an unchangeable inevitable pattern. Our consciousness of it is also part of that pattern, terminating at the end of the life. You may not like it but that's the way it is. There isn't a 'why', only an 'is'.

You might recognise those who are practising Inevitability Theory. If you ask them a question involving morality or ethics they will not moralise but perhaps, like Napoleon's sane General, think, "What is it I wish to achieve"? They may then quietly smile and simply reply, "If it was my decision I would ----- ."

10.1.9   The inevitable conclusion

The Theory of Inevitability is complete and answers everything, except so far the mystery of Creation. It holds true whether applied to the falling of bricks or decisions of the human mind and predictions according to it are inevitable and, with sufficient knowledge, themselves predictable. Objections, ethical and factual, although these are ultimately the same things, can be raised against the Theory but solid evidence for it always appears when any situation is sufficiently analysed and it will eventually prevail over the ephemeral ideas of its opponents, although their ideas are factual and part of the total inevitability. Because of its simplicity the Theory will be derided by philosophers and scientists, and by clerics because of its heresy and the fact they will inevitably lose their jobs. No doubt some will say anyone who believes in the claims of Inevitability Theory is mad. They once said that about anyone who believed the world was round. Nevertheless, the Theory seems to fit any situation to which it is applied, given enough thought.

Now we have got Inevitability Theory, what are we going to do with it? Nothing, except what it is inevitable we shall do and everybody will go along doing what they were inevitably going to do anyway which may or may not involve awareness of Inevitability Theory. However, it will grow to be a factor leading to great changes in the concepts of moral ethics and free will. The consequences of these changes, although inevitable, cannot yet be foreseen. It might destroy humanity or it might make it happier but whichever way things go the outcome is inevitable.

The nature of 'time', 'prediction' and 'correct' cannot yet be thought through. It will take time.

This paper is politically incorrect in assuming everybody is male. This was both inevitable and convenient.

The Theory: "Everything is inevitable and proceeds to an unchangeable pattern. When you know enough about any situation its future is entirely predictable".

Derek Brockis – xxxxx@xxxxxxx.xxxxxxxxx.xx.xx

First Edition: 20.11.98

Second Edition: 1.12.98

Words: 13,258

Permission of use was granted by Derek 4th of July 2005:

Subject: Re: The Theory of Inevitability

From: derek brockis <xxxxxx@xxxxxxx.xxxxxxxxx.xx.xx>

Date: Mon, July 4, 2005 10:06 am

To: xxxxxxx@xxxxxx-xx.xx

Roberth,

Thanks you for your email and for asking permission to use my Theory of Inevitability paper. No problem. Permission granted. No charge. The nickname for the Theory is 'Tofi'. If you have any questions, I will be pleased to try to answer them.

I live at x, Xxxxx Xxxx, Xxxxxxx, Xxxxxx XXXX XXX. Xxx. XXXXX XXXXXX.

Regards,

Derek Brockis.

The search for the Elusive Truth

- *"In our time, what is at issue is the very nature of man, the image we have of his limits and possibilities as a man. History is not yet done with its exploration of the limits and meanings of 'human nature'."*

/ C. Wright Mills

- *"A man of clear ideas errs grievously if he imagines that whatever is seen confusedly does not exist; it belongs to him, when he meets with such a thing, to dispel the midst, and fix the outlines of the vague form which is looming through it."*

/ J.S. Mill Bentham

The Inevitable Dossier

- "Have you ever felt like being that little child who discovered that the Emperor was naked and that there were no new clothes?

What if I told you that the Holy Grail contains the answer to why the little child spoke up and you didn't.

This dossier presents a pathway to understanding. You and you alone can decide if you are ready."